

COMEAFTERME.COM

Chronological Bible Plan

April



APRIL

**“Every day I will bless you and praise
your name forever and ever” (Ps 145:2)**

April 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 10	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 20	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 21	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 22	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 23	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 24	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 25	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 26	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 27	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 28	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 29	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
April 30	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer

Outrage at Gibeah (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

Judges 19:1–28

A Levite and His Concubine

1 In those days there was no king in Israel; there was a man, a Levite, who dwelled as a foreigner in the remote areas of the hill country of Ephraim. And he took for himself a concubine from Bethlehem in Judah.

2 But his concubine felt repugnance toward him, and she left him and went to her father's house, to Bethlehem in Judah; she was there some four months.

3 So her husband set out, and he went after her to speak tenderly to her, to bring her back. He took with him his servant and a pair of donkeys. And she brought him to her father's house, and the father of the young woman saw him and was glad to meet him.

4 His father-in-law, the young woman's father, urged him to stay with him three days; and they ate and drank, and they spent the night there.

5 On the fourth day, they rose early in the morning, and he prepared to go, but the father of the young woman said to his son-in-law, "Refresh yourself *with* a bit of food, and afterward you may go."

6 So the two of them sat and ate and drank together, and the father of the young woman said to the man, "Please, agree to spend the night and enjoy yourself."

7 The man got up to go, but his father-in-law urged him, and he returned and spent the night there.

8 On the fifth day he rose early in the morning to go, and the father of the young woman said, "Please, enjoy yourself," and they lingered until the day declined, and the two of them ate.

9 And the man got up to go—he, his concubine, and his servant—but his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, said to him, "Please, the day has worn on to evening; please, spend the night, the day has drawn to a close. Spend the night here and enjoy yourself. You can rise early tomorrow for your journey and go to your home."

A Fateful Decision

10 But the man was not willing to spend the night, and he got up and went; and he arrived opposite Jebus (that is, Jerusalem). *He had* with him a pair of saddled donkeys and his concubine.

11 They *were* near Jebus, and the day was far spent, and the servant said to his master, "Please, come, let us turn aside to this city of the Jebusites, and let us spend the night in it."

12 But his master said to him, "We will not turn aside to the city of foreigners, who *are* not from the Israelites; we will cross over up to Gibeah."

13 And he said to his servant, "Come, let us approach one of these places; we will spend the night in Gibeah or in Ramah."

14 So they crossed over and went their way, and the sun went down on them beside Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside there to enter *and* to spend the night at Gibeah. And they went and sat in the open square of the city, but no one took them in to spend the night.

An Ominous Warning

16 Then behold, an old man *was* coming from his work from the field in the evening, and the man *was* from the hill country of Ephraim, and he *was* dwelling as a foreigner in Gibeah. (The people of the place *were* descendants of Benjamin.)

17 And the old man raised his eyes and saw the traveler in the open square of the city, and he said, "Where are you going, and from where do you come?"

18 And he said to him, "We *are* crossing over from Bethlehem in Judah up to the remote areas of the hill country of Ephraim, where I *am* from. I went to Bethlehem in Judah, but *now* I am going to Yahweh's house, but no one took me in to spend the night.

19 There is both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and also bread and wine for me, for your servant, and for the young man who is with your servant; there is no lack of anything."

20 And the old man said, "Peace to you. I will take care of your needs; however, you must not spend the night in the open square."

21 So he brought him to his house, and he fed the donkeys; they washed their feet, ate, and drank.

Echoes of Sodom

22 While they were enjoying themselves, behold, the men of the city, the perverse lot, surrounded the house, pounding on the door. And they said to the old man, the owner of the house, "Bring out the man who came to your house so that we may have sex with him."

23 So the man, the owner of the house, went out to them and said to them, "No, my brothers, do not act wickedly; since this man has come into my house, do not do this disgraceful thing.

24 Here is my virgin daughter and his concubine. Please, let me bring them out; do violence to them, and do to them whatever you please. Do not do this disgraceful thing to this man."

25 But the men were not willing to listen to him, and the man seized his concubine and brought *her* out to them; and they had intercourse with her, and they abused her all night until the morning; they let her go at the approach of dawn.

26 And the woman came as the morning appeared, and she fell *at* the entrance of the man's house where her master was, until daylight.

27 In the morning her master got up, and he opened the doors of the house and went out to go on his journey, and behold, his concubine *was* falling *at* the entrance of the house, with her hand on the threshold.

28 And he said to her, “Get up, let us go,” but there was no answer. So he put her on the donkey, and the man got up and went to his place.

A Call to Arms (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

Judges 19:29–20:13

For Your Consideration

19:29 When he entered his house he took a knife, and he grasped his concubine and cut her into twelve pieces; and he sent her throughout the whole territory of Israel.

30 All who saw *it* said, “Nothing like this has *ever* been since the Israelites went up from the land of Egypt until this day. Take note of it, consider *it*, and speak *up*.”

The Council of the Eleven Tribes

20:1 All the Israelites went out, from Dan to Beersheba, including the land of Gilead, and they gathered as one body to Yahweh *at* Mizpah.

2 And the leaders of all the people, all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand sword-bearing infantry.

3 (The descendants of Benjamin heard that the Israelites had gone up *to* Mizpah.) And the Israelites said, “Tell us, how did this evil act occur?”

4 The Levite, the husband of the murdered woman, answered and said, “I came to Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to spend the night.

5 The lords of Gibeah rose up against me and surrounded the house at night. They intended to kill me, and they raped my concubine, and she died.

6 Then I grabbed my concubine and cut her into pieces, and I sent her throughout all the territory of Israel’s inheritance; for they committed a shameful and disgraceful thing in Israel.

7 Look, all you Israelites! Make your decision and advice here.”

The Verdict

8 All the people got up as one body, saying, “Not one of us will go to his tent, or will any of us return to his house.

9 So then, this is what we will do to Gibeah: *we will go up* against her by lot.

10 We will take ten men of one hundred from all the tribes of Israel, and one hundred of one thousand, and one thousand of ten thousand, to bring provisions to the troops, to repay *them* when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin for all the disgraceful things they did in Israel.”

11 And all the men of Israel were gathered to the city as one body united.

Benjamin Refuses to Submit

12 Then the tribes of Israel sent men throughout all the tribes of Benjamin, saying, “What *is* this wickedness that happened among you?

13 So then, hand over the men, the perverse lot, who *are* in Gibeah, so that we may kill them and purge *this* wickedness from Israel.” But the descendants of Benjamin were not willing to listen to the voice of their relatives, the Israelites. [cf. [Deut 13:12–18](#)]

Three Battles (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

Judges 20:14–48

Marshaling the Troops

14 And the descendants of Benjamin were gathered from the cities to Gibeah to go out for battle against the Israelites.

15 From the cities the descendants of Benjamin were counted on that day twenty-six thousand sword-wielding men, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were counted seven hundred well-trained men.

16 From all these troops *were* seven hundred well-trained men who were left-handed; each one could sling with a stone at a hair and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel besides Benjamin were counted four hundred thousand sword-wielding men; all were warriors.

The First Battle—Benjamin Prevails

18 Then the Israelites got up and went up *to* Bethel, and they inquired of God, saying, “Who will go up first for the battle against the descendants of Benjamin?” And Yahweh said, “Judah *will go* first.”

19 And the Israelites got up in the morning, and they encamped against Gibeah.

20 Then the men of Israel marched out for the battle against Benjamin, and the men of Israel took up positions against them *for* battle at Gibeah.

21 The descendants of Benjamin went out from Gibeah, and they struck down on that day twenty-two thousand men of Israel to the ground.

The Second Battle—Benjamin Again Prevails

22 But the troops, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and again they arranged *their* battle *lines* in the place where they had arranged themselves the first day.

23 The Israelites went up and wept before Yahweh until evening and inquired of Yahweh, saying, “Should we again draw near from the battle against the descendants of Benjamin, our relatives?” And Yahweh said, “Go up against them.”

24 And the Israelites drew near to the descendants of Benjamin on the second day.

25 And Benjamin went out from Gibeah to meet them on the second day, and they struck down the Israelites again, eighteen thousand men to the ground; all of these *were* sword-wielding.

The Third Battle—The LORD Prevails

26 And all the Israelites and all the troops went up and came to Bethel and wept; and they sat there before Yahweh and fasted on that day until evening; and they offered burnt offerings and fellowship offerings before Yahweh.

27 And the Israelites inquired of Yahweh (In those days the ark of the covenant of God *was* there,

28 and Phinehas son of Eleazar, son of Aaron, *was* standing before it *to minister* in those days), saying, “Should we go out once more to battle against the descendants of Benjamin our relatives, or should we stop?” And Yahweh said, “Go up tomorrow; I will give them into your hand.”

29 So Israel stationed an ambush all around Gibeah.

30 And the Israelites went up against the descendants of Benjamin on the third day, and they took up positions against Gibeah as before.

31 The descendants of Benjamin went out to meet the troops, and they lured *them* away from the city and began to inflict casualties on the troops as before, on the main road, one of which goes up *to* Bethel, the other to Gibeah; *and* in the field *there were* about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the descendants of Benjamin thought, “They *are* being defeated before us as previously,” and the Israelites said, “Let us flee and lure them away from the city to the main roads.”

33 And all the men of Israel got up from their places and took up positions in Baal Tamar; and the ambush of Israel charged from their places, from the vicinity of Gibeah.

34 Then ten thousand well-trained men from all Israel came out against Gibeah, and the battle became fierce; they did not know that disaster *was about to* close in on them.

35 And Yahweh defeated Benjamin in the presence of Israel, and the Israelites destroyed on that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men of Benjamin, all of them sword-wielding.

36 The descendants of Benjamin saw that they were defeated, and the men of Israel gave ground to Benjamin because they trusted the ambush that they had set against Gibeah.

37 And the ambush came quickly and advanced against Gibeah, and it put the whole city to the sword.

38 Now the appointed time for the men of Israel with the ambush was that they sent up for them a great amount of smoke from the city.

39 And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to inflict casualties on about thirty men of Israel because they thought, “They will be completely defeated before us as in the first battle.”

40 And the cloud of smoke began to go up from the city in a column of smoke, and Benjamin turned backward, and behold, the whole city was going up in smoke!

41 And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were dismayed because they saw that disaster was closing in on them.

42 And they retreated from before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness, but the battle caught up to them, and *those who came* from the cities destroyed them in the midst of them.

43 They surrounded Benjamin; they pursued them without rest *and* trod them down opposite Gibeah to the east.

44 And eighteen thousand men from Benjamin fell, all of them able men.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness, to the rock of Rimmon, but they cut down on the main roads five thousand men; and they pursued after them up to Gidom, and they struck down two thousand men.

46 So all of Benjamin who fell on that day were twenty-five thousand sword-wielding men; all of these *were* able men.

47 But six hundred turned and fled toward the wilderness, to the rock of Rimmon, and they remained at the rock of Rimmon *for* four months.

48 And the men of Israel returned to the descendants of Benjamin, and they put them to the edge of the sword, both the inhabitants of city and *the* animals that were found; they also set on fire all the cities that they found.

The Crisis (c. 1380 – c. 1340 BC)

Judges 21

Recognition of the Crisis

- 1 The men of Israel had sworn at Mizpah, saying, “None of us will give his daughter to Benjamin as a wife.”
- 2 And the people of Bethel came and sat there until evening before God, and they lifted their voices and wept bitterly.
- 3 And they said, “Why, Yahweh, God of Israel, has it happened today in Israel that one tribe is lacking from Israel?”
- 4 On the next day the people rose early, and they built there an altar and sacrificed burnt offerings and fellowship offerings.

A Bloody Solution

- 5 And the Israelites said, “Who in the assembly has not come up from all the tribes of Israel to Yahweh?” For a solemn oath was *taken* concerning whoever did not come up to Yahweh at Mizpah, saying, “He will certainly be put to death.”
- 6 But the Israelites had compassion for Benjamin, their relatives, and they said, “Today one tribe is cut off from Israel.
- 7 What will we do for them—for the *ones* being left over—for wives? For we have sworn by Yahweh not to give to them our daughters as wives.”
- 8 They asked, “Which one is there from the tribes of Israel who did not come up to Yahweh at Mizpah?” And behold, no one came from Jabesh-gilead to the camp, to the assembly.
- 9 The people were counted, and no one was there from the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead.
- 10 And the congregation sent there twelve thousand men from the troops, and they commanded them, saying, “Go, strike the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, and the women and children.
- 11 This is the thing you will do: you will destroy every man and every woman who had sex with a man.”
- 12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins who had not had sex with a man, and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.
- 13 Then the congregation sent and spoke all *this* to the descendants of Benjamin who *were* at the rock of Rimmon, and they assured them they would not be hurt.
- 14 And Benjamin returned at that time, and they gave to them the women whom they kept alive from Jabesh-gilead; but they were not enough for them.

More Brides for Benjamin

- 15 And the people felt sorry for Benjamin because Yahweh weakened the tribes of Israel.
- 16 So the elders of the congregation said, “What should we do for the remaining *ones* for wives, since the women from Benjamin have been destroyed?”
- 17 And they said, “*There must be* a remnant for Benjamin, so that a tribe will not be blotted out from Israel.
- 18 But we cannot give them wives from our daughters.” (For the Israelites swore, saying, “Cursed be *anyone* who gives a wife to Benjamin.”)
- 19 And they said, “Look, the annual feast of Yahweh *is* in Shiloh, which *is* to the north of Bethel, east of *the* main road that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and south of Lebonah.
- 20 They instructed the descendants of Benjamin, saying, “Go, lie in ambush in the vineyards,
- 21 and watch and look; when the daughters of Shiloh dance in the dances, come out from the vineyards and seize for yourselves a wife from the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.
- 22 And if their fathers or their brothers complain to us, we will say to them, ‘Allow us to have them, because we did not capture a wife for each man in the battle, and because you did not give *them* to them, or else you would have been guilty.’”
- 23 The descendants of Benjamin did likewise, and they took wives for each of them from the dancers whom they seized, and they went and returned to their territory, and they rebuilt the cities and they lived in them.
- 24 So the Israelites dispersed from there at that time according to tribe and family; and they went out from there, each one to their own territory.

A Commentary on Judges (literary prelude to Samuel)

- 25 In those days there was no king in Israel; each one did what was right in his own eyes.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

The Cycle of the Judges (c. 1365 BC)

Judges 2:7, 10–23

- 7 And the people served Yahweh all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who saw all the great work Yahweh had done for Israel.
- 10 Moreover, that entire generation was gathered to their ancestors, and another generation grew up after them who did not know Yahweh or the work he had done for Israel.
- 11 The Israelites did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and they served the Baals.
- 12 They abandoned Yahweh the God of their ancestors, who brought them out from the land of Egypt. They followed other gods from the gods of the people who *were* around them; and they bowed down to them, and they provoked the anger of Yahweh.
- 13 They abandoned Yahweh, and they served Baal and the Ashtaroth.
- 14 So the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he gave them into the hand of plunderers; and they plundered them, and he sold them into the hand of their enemies from all sides. They were unable to withstand their enemies any longer.
- 15 Whenever they went out, the hand of Yahweh was against them to harm *them*, just as Yahweh warned, and just as Yahweh had sworn to them. And they were very distressed.
- 16 Then Yahweh raised up leaders, and they delivered them from the hand of their plunderers.
- 17 But they did not listen to their leaders, but lusted after other gods and bowed down to them. They turned away quickly from the way that their ancestors went, who had obeyed the commandment of Yahweh; they did not do *as their ancestors*.
- 18 And when Yahweh raised leaders for them, Yahweh was with the leader, and he delivered them from the hand of their enemies all the days of the leader, for Yahweh was moved by their groaning because of their persecutors and oppressors.
- 19 But when the leader died they relapsed and acted corruptly, more than their ancestors, following other gods, serving them, and bowing down to them. They would not give up their deeds or their stubborn ways.
- 20 So the anger of Yahweh burned against Israel, and he said, "Because this people transgressed my covenant that I commanded their ancestors, and have not obeyed my voice,
- 21 I will not again drive out anyone from before them from the nations that Joshua left when he died,
- 22 in order to test Israel whether or not they would observe the way of Yahweh, to walk in it just as their ancestors did."
- 23 So Yahweh left those nations; he did not drive them out at once, and he did not give them into the hand of Joshua.

The Testing of Israel (c. 1365 BC)

Judges 3:1–6

- 1 These *are* the nations that Yahweh left, to test Israel by them (*that is, to test* all those who had not experienced any of the wars of Canaan,
- 2 in order that the generations of Israel would know war, to teach those who had not experienced it before):
- 3 the five rulers of the Philistines, all the Canaanites, the Sidonians, and the Hivites living on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal Hermon up to Lebo-Hamath.
- 4 They were *left* for testing Israel, to know *whether* they would keep the commands of Yahweh that he commanded their ancestors through the hand of Moses.
- 5 And the Israelites lived in the midst of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.
- 6 And they took their daughters as wives for themselves, and they gave their daughters to their sons, and they served their gods.

Mesopotamian Oppression (c. 1365 – c. 1357 BC)

Judges 3:7–8

- 7 The Israelites did evil in the eyes of Yahweh. They forgot Yahweh their God, and they served the Baals and the Asheroth.
- 8 And the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-Rishathaim, the king of Aram Naharaim; and the Israelites served Cushan-Rishathaim eight years.

Rest Under Othniel (c. 1357 – c. 1317 BC)

Judges 3:9–11

- 9 The Israelites cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh raised up a deliverer for the Israelites who delivered them, Othniel son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.
- 10 And the spirit of Yahweh came upon him, and he judged Israel. He went out to war, and Yahweh gave Cushan-Rishathaim king of Aram into his hand, and he prevailed over Cushan-Rishathaim.
- 11 So the land rested forty years. Then Othniel son of Kenaz died.

Moabite Oppression (c. 1317 – c. 1299 BC)

Judges 3:12–14

12 And again the Israelites did evil in the eyes of Yahweh. So Yahweh strengthened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they did evil in the eyes of Yahweh.

13 He gathered to himself the Ammonites and Amalekites, and he went and defeated Israel, and they took possession of the city of palms.

14 And the Israelites served Eglon king of Moab eighteen years.

Rest Under Ehud (c. 1299 – c. 1219 BC)

Judges 3:15–30

15 And the Israelites cried out to Yahweh, and Yahweh raised up for them a deliverer, Ehud son of Gera, a Benjaminite and a left-handed man. And the Israelites sent a tribute to Eglon king of Moab through him.

16 Ehud made for himself a short, two-edged sword (a cubit in length), and he fastened it under his clothes on his right thigh.

17 Then he presented the tribute to Eglon king of Moab. Now Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 When Ehud had finished presenting the tribute, he sent away the people who carried the tribute.

19 But he turned back from the sculptured stones that *were* near Gilgal, and he said, “I have a secret message for you, O king.” And he said, “Silence!” So all those standing in his presence went out,

20 and Ehud came to him *while* he *was* sitting alone in his cool upper room. And Ehud said, “I have a message from God for you.” So he got up from his seat.

21 Then Ehud reached with his left hand for the sword on his right thigh, and he thrust it into his stomach.

22 And the handle also went *in* after the blade, and the fat closed over the blade because he did not draw back the sword from his stomach; and it went protruding out the back.

23 And Ehud went out the vestibule, and he closed the doors of the upper room and locked *them* behind him.

24 After he left, his servants returned. When they saw *that* the doors of the upper room *were* locked, they thought, “Surely he is relieving himself in the cool inner room.”

25 And they waited so long they became embarrassed because he did not open the doors of the upper room. So they took the key and opened *the doors*, and there their lord was lying on the ground dead.

26 And Ehud escaped while they delayed. He passed by the sculptured stones and escaped to Seirah.

27 And when he arrived he sounded the trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and the Israelites went down from the hill country with him leading them.

28 And he said to them, “Follow after me! Yahweh has given Moab your enemies into your hand.” So they went down after him, and they captured the fords of the Jordan toward Moab; and they did not allow anyone to cross over.

29 And they struck Moab at that time, about ten thousand men, all strong and able men; no one escaped.

30 And Moab was subdued on that day under the hand of Israel. And the land rested eighty years.

Shamgar and the Philistines (c. 1279 BC)

Judges 3:31

31 And Shamgar son of Anath came after him, and he killed six hundred Philistines with the goad of an ox; he also delivered Israel.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

- 1) The first oppression mentioned in Judges began c. 1365 BC. If we add all the years mentioned in Judges 3:7–16:31 (oppression years and judgeship years), we obtain a total of 410 years: 1365 BC - 410 = 955 BC. Clearly, we have a problem—this date conflicts with the relative certainty of the chronology of the reigns of Saul (c. 1050 – 1010 BC) and David (1010 – 970 BC). This means that there must be some overlap between one or more oppressions or judgeships.
- 2) The Samson/Philistine Overlap.
 - A) Samson’s 20-year judgeship took place during the Philistine oppression—“he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines” (Judg 15:20). This means we can subtract 20 years, bringing the total down from 410 years to 390 years.

3) The Philistine/Ammonite Overlap.

- A) The last foreign oppression of Israel mentioned in Judges is the forty year oppression of the Philistines. Judges 10:7 notes that this oppression coincided with the Ammonite oppression of the Transjordan tribes. The Ammonite oppression was broken by Jephthah in c. 1106 BC, some 300 years after the conquest of Sihon in 1406 BC (Judg 11:21–26). Since the Ammonite oppression lasted 18 years (Judg 10:8), it follows that the Ammonite oppression began in c. 1106 BC + 18 = c. 1124 BC.¹ The Philistine oppression was concurrent with the Ammonite oppression and thus lasted from c. 1124 BC to c. 1084 BC. This means we can subtract 40 years, bringing the total down from 390 years to 350 years.
- (1) Samson was born at the beginning of the Philistine oppression (Judg 13:1–3). His years of leadership fell within the forty-year span of Philistine rule (Judg 14:4) but apparently did not outlast it, for the Philistines seem to have been a threat for a short time after Samson pulled down the temple of Dagon (Samuel subdued them at Mizpah). Most likely, Samson began his heroic deeds about midway through the oppression, when he was around twenty years old, and after twenty years of judgeship he died just preceding the end of the oppression.²
- (2) It is interesting to note that the final blow against the Philistine incursion occurred under Samuel at Mizpah in c. 1084 BC (1 Sam 7:11, 13), some twenty years after the ark of the covenant had been taken by the Philistines (1 Sam 7:2).³ The battle of Aphek, which resulted in the capture of the ark, therefore took place in c. 1104, or at the midpoint of the forty-year Philistine period.⁴ It is possible that the capture of the ark provoked Samson to begin his judgeship.
- (3) Samuel was also born during the Philistine oppression. We derive this from 1 Samuel 8:1, 5 which says that Samuel was “old” when he anointed Saul as king of Israel. Merrill comments: “Admittedly, ‘old’ is a subjective term and one should not use it to establish chronological exactness. However, Eli, contemporary with Samuel, was ‘very old’ at age ninety-eight (1 Sam 2:22; cf. 4:15) and David was ‘old’ at seventy, so one may reasonably posit at least seventy as the age of Samuel at the time of Saul’s coronation.”⁵ The corruption of the MT of 1 Samuel 13:1 means that we cannot date Saul’s and David’s reigns with the certainty of Solomon and the other kings. However, a date of c. 1050 BC for the beginning of Saul’s reign will give us no more than a 1 or 2 year error. If we assume that Samuel was seventy in 1050 BC—that puts his birth in 1050 + 70 = c. 1120 BC, just a few years after Samson’s birth and the beginning of the Philistine oppression.

4) The Ehud/Jabin/Deborah Overlap.

- A) The 18-year Moabite oppression and the 80-year rest under the judgeship of Ehud is focused on the central portion of Israel (see Jericho, “the city of the Palms,” in Judg 3:13). Given the unusual length of the rest period, and the fact that Ehud’s death is not directly connected to the end of the rest (Judg 4:1), it appears this period is a good candidate for an overlap.⁶
- B) The 20-year Canaanite (Jabin) oppression and the 40-year rest under the judgeship of Deborah is focused on the northern portion of Israel (see Hazor in Judg 4:2). If we assume Ehud lived for 20 years after defeating Eglon, the 60-year period of Jabin/Deborah might overlap with the last 60 years of the Ehud’s 80-year rest. Thus Ehud’s rest and Deborah’s rest both come to an end with the Midianite invasion, and the time periods again connect in series. This would allow us to subtract 60 years, bringing the total down from 350 years to 290 years.
- 5) The overlaps mentioned above allow us to reduce the total number of years in Judges from 410 years to 290 years. If we examine this length relative to our starting point of c. 1365 BC, we get c. 1365 BC - 290 = c. 1075 BC. This fits nicely within the chronological bookends of Joshua’s death and Saul’s anointing, and leaves enough time for Samuel to grow old and put his sons

¹ Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 168. So also David M. Howard, *An Introduction to the Old Testament Historical Books*, (Moody Press, 1993), 103; Walter C. Kaiser, Jr., *A History of Israel: From the Bronze Age Through the Jewish Wars*, (Broadman & Holman Publishers, 1998), 176; Israel P. Loken, *The Old Testament Historical Books: An Introduction*, (Xulon Press, 2008), 86.

² Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 168.

³ Ralph W. Klein, *1 Samuel*, Word Biblical Commentary Vol. 10 (Waco: Word, 1983), 65–66.

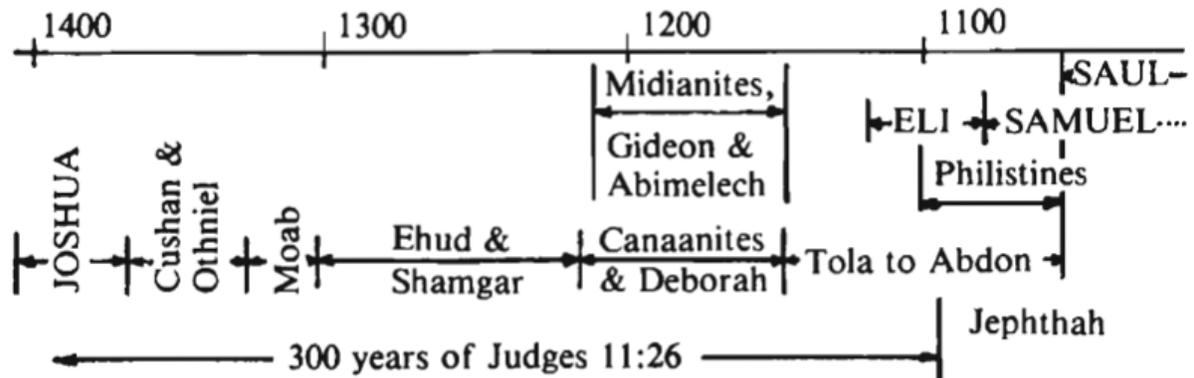
⁴ Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 168.

⁵ Eugene H. Merrill, “Paul’s Use of ‘About 450 Years’ in Acts 13:20,” *Bibliotheca Sacra* 138:551 (July 1981): 251.

⁶ J. W. Schmidt, *The Joshua-Judges Chronology* (Ph.D. diss., Central Baptist Theological Seminary, 1954). So also J. C. Whitcomb, *Chart of Old Testament Patriarchs and Judges* (Grace Theological Seminary, 1965).

into power before the people demand a king in c. 1050 BC.

- A) Peet argues for an overlap between the Midianites/Gideon and the Canaanites/Deborah (as shown below).⁷ Is this a better explanation of the data than the Ehud/Jabin/Deborah overlap? It's difficult to say—I remain open on the topic.



⁷ J. H. John Peet, "The Chronology of the Judges," *The Journal of Christian Reconstruction* Vol. 9, No. 1&2 (Winter 1982–83): 216–242. The image is sourced from J. H. John Peet, "Biblical Chronology," *Foundations* No. 14 (Spring 1985): 19–29.

Canaanite Oppression (c. 1279 – c. 1259 BC)

Judges 4:1–3

- 1 And again the Israelites did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and Ehud died.
- 2 So Yahweh sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. The commander of his army *was* Sisera, and he *was* living in Harosheth Haggoyim.
- 3 And the Israelites cried to Yahweh, as he *had* nine hundred iron chariots, and he oppressed the Israelites cruelly for twenty years.

Rest Under Deborah and Barak (c. 1259 – c. 1219 BC)

Judges 4:4–5:31

Deborah as Judge

- 4:4 Now at that time Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, *was* judging Israel.
- 5 And she used to sit under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim; and the Israelites went up to her for judgment.
- 6 She sent and called for Barak son of Abinoam from Kedesh Naphtali and said to him, “Has not Yahweh the God of Israel commanded you? ‘Go, march to Mount Tabor, and take ten thousand men from the descendants of Naphtali and Zebulun.
- 7 I will draw out Sisera, the commander of Jabin’s army, with his chariots and troops, to the wadi of Kishon, and I will give him into your hand.’”
- 8 Barak said to her, “If you go with me, I will go; but if you do not go with me, I will not go.”
- 9 She said, “Surely I will go with you; however, there will be no glory for you in the path you are taking, for Yahweh will sell Sisera into *the* hand of a woman.” And Deborah stood up and went with Barak to Kedesh.

The Battle Between Barak and Sisera

- 10 Barak summoned Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and they went up behind him, ten thousand men, and Deborah went up with him.
- 11 And Heber the Kenite *was* separated from *the other* Kenites, *that is*, from the descendants of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses. And he was encamped at Elon-bezaananim, which *is* near Kedesh.
- 12 When they reported to Sisera that Barak son of Abinoam had gone up to Mount Tabor,
- 13 Sisera summoned all his chariots—all nine hundred chariots of iron—and the entire army that *was* with him from Harosheth Haggoyim to the wadi of Kishon.
- 14 And Deborah said to Barak, “Get up! This *is* the day that Yahweh has given Sisera into your hand. Has Yahweh not gone out before you?” So Barak went out from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men following him.
- 15 And Yahweh threw Sisera and all his chariots and army into confusion before the edge of Barak’s sword; and Sisera dismounted from *his* chariot and fled on foot.
- 16 But Barak pursued after the chariots and army as far as Harosheth Haggoyim, and all of Sisera’s army fell to the edge of the sword; no one was left.

Jael Kills Sisera

- 17 Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite, because *there was* peace between Jabin king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.
- 18 And Jael came out to meet Sisera, and she said to him, “Turn aside, my lord; turn aside to me and do not be afraid.” So he turned aside into her tent, and she covered him with a blanket.
- 19 And he said to her, “Please, give me a drink of water, because I am thirsty.” So she opened a skin vessel of milk and gave him a drink and covered him.
- 20 And he said to her, “Stand *at* the doorway of the tent, and if anyone comes and asks you, and says, ‘Is there anyone here?’ You must answer, ‘No.’”
- 21 But Jael, the wife of Heber the Kenite, took in her hand a tent peg and a hammer, and she went softly to him and drove the peg into his temple, and it went through into the ground; he *was* fast asleep since he was exhausted, and he died.
- 22 And behold, Barak *was* pursuing Sisera, and Jael went out to meet him, and she said to him, “Come, and I will show you the man whom you *are* seeking.” And he came with her and saw that Sisera was lying dead with the peg in his temple.
- 23 On that day God subdued Jabin king of Canaan before the Israelites.
- 24 And the hand of the Israelites pressed harder and harder on Jabin king of Canaan, until they destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

Deborah and Barak’s Song

5:1 And Deborah and Barak son of Abinoam sang on that day:

- 2 “When long hair hangs loosely in Israel,
when the people willingly offer themselves,

- bless Yahweh!
- 3 Hear, O kings! Give ear, O princes!
I will sing to Yahweh;
I will sing praise to Yahweh,
the God of Israel.
- 4 Yahweh, when you went down from Seir,
when you marched from the region of Edom,
the earth trembled, the heavens poured down,
the clouds poured down water.
- 5 The mountains trembled before Yahweh,
this Sinai, at the presence of Yahweh, the God of Israel.
- 6 “In the days of Shamgar son of Anath,
in the days of Jael, the caravans had ceased,
the travelers, they kept to the byways.
- 7 The warriors ceased;
they failed to appear in Israel,
until I, Deborah, arose;
I arose *as* a mother in Israel.
- 8 God chose new *leaders*,
then war *was at the gates*;
a small shield or a spear was not seen
among forty thousand in Israel.
- 9 My heart *goes out* to the commanders of Israel,
those offering themselves willingly among the people;
bless Yahweh!
- 10 The riders of white female donkeys,
those sitting on saddle blankets,
and *those* going on *the way*, talk about it!
- 11 At the sound of *those* dividing *the sheep*
among the watering places,
there they will recount the righteous deeds of Yahweh,
the righteous deeds for his warriors in Israel.
Then the people of Yahweh went down to the gates.
- 12 “Wake up, wake up, Deborah!
Wake up, wake up, sing a song!
Get up, Barak!
Take captive your captives, O son of Abinoam.
- 13 Then *the* remnant went down to *the* nobles;
the people of Yahweh went down for him against *the* mighty.
- 14 From Ephraim *is* their root into Amalek,
after you, Benjamin, with your family;
from Makir *the* commanders went down,
and from Zebulun *those* carrying *the* scepter
of *the* military commander.
- 15 And the chiefs in Issachar *were* with Deborah;
and Issachar likewise *was with* Barak;
into the valley he was sent to get him from behind.
Among the clans of Reuben
were great decisions of the heart.
- 16 Why do you sit among the sheepfolds,
to hear *the* calling sounds of the herds?
For the clans of Reuben,
there were great searchings of the heart.
- 17 Gilead has remained beyond the Jordan.
Why did Dan dwell as a foreigner *with* ships?
Asher sat at *the* coast of *the* waters,
and by his coves he has been settling down.
- 18 Zebulun *is* a people who scorned death,

- and Naphtali, on the heights of *the* field.
- 19 “The kings came, they fought;
then the kings of Canaan fought;
at Taanach by the waters of Megiddo,
they got no plunder in silver.
- 20 The stars fought from heaven;
from their courses they fought against Sisera.
- 21 The wadi torrent of Kishon swept them away,
the raging wadi torrent,
the wadi torrent of Kishon.
March on, my soul, *with* strength!
- 22 “Then the hooves of the horse beat loudly,
because of galloping, galloping of his stallions.
- 23 ‘Curse Meroz,’ says the angel of Yahweh;
‘curse bitterly its inhabitants,
because they did not come to the help of Yahweh,
to the help of Yahweh against the mighty.’
- 24 “Most blessed of women is Jael,
the wife of Heber the Kenite;
most blessed is she of women among tent dwellers.
- 25 He asked for water, *and* she gave milk;
in a drinking bowl for nobles, she brought curds.
- 26 She reached out her hand to the peg,
and her right hand for the workman’s hammer;
and she struck Sisera, crushed his head,
and she shattered and pierced his temple.
- 27 Between her feet he sank, he fell, he lay.
Between her feet he sank down, he fell;
Where he sank down, there he fell—dead.
- 28 “Through the window she looked down;
the mother of Sisera cried out through the lattice,
‘Why is his chariot delayed in coming?
Why do the hoof beats of his chariot tarry?’
- 29 The wisest of her ladies answer her;
she also answers the question herself:
- 30 ‘Are they not finding and dividing the plunder?
A bedmate or two bedmates for every man;
colorful garments for Sisera,
plunder of colorful garments,
beautifully finished colorful garments,
on the neck of the plunderer?’
- 31 So may all your enemies perish, O Yahweh,
but those who love him are like the rising sun at its brightest.”

And the land had rest for forty years.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Midianite Oppression (c. 1219 – c. 1212 BC)

Judges 6:1–10

The Midianite Invasion

- 1 The Israelites did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and Yahweh gave them into the hand of the Midianites for seven years.
- 2 The hand of the Midianites prevailed over Israel; because of the presence of the Midianites, the Israelites made for themselves hiding places that *were* in the mountains, caves, and strongholds.
- 3 And whenever Israel sowed seed, the Midianites, Amalekites, and the people of *the* east would come up against them.
- 4 They would camp against them and destroy the produce of the land as far as Gaza; they left no produce in Israel, or sheep, ox, or donkey.
- 5 For they, their livestock, and their tents would come up like a great number of locusts; they and their camels could not be counted; they came into the land and devoured it.
- 6 Israel was very poor because of the presence of the Midianites, and the Israelites cried out to Yahweh.

God Sends a Prophet to Urge the People to Repent

- 7 When the Israelites cried out to Yahweh on account of the Midianites,
- 8 Yahweh sent a prophet to the Israelites, and he said to them, “Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: ‘I brought you up from Egypt; I brought you from the house of slavery.
- 9 I delivered you from the hand of Egypt and from the hand of all your oppressors, and drove them out from before you; and I gave you their land.
- 10 And I said to you, ‘I *am* Yahweh your God; do not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you *are* living.’ But you have not listened to my voice.”

Rest Under Gideon (c. 1212 – c. 1172 BC)

Judges 6:11–8:28

God Calls Gideon (West Manasseh)

- 6:11 The angel of Yahweh came and sat under the oak that *was* at Ophrah that belonged to Jehoash *the* Abiezrite; and Gideon his son *was* threshing wheat in the winepress to hide *it* from the Midianites.
- 12 The angel of Yahweh appeared to him and said to him, “Yahweh *is* with you, you mighty warrior.”
- 13 Gideon said to him, “Excuse me, my lord. *If* Yahweh is with us, why then has all this happened to us? Where are all his wonderful deeds that our ancestors recounted to us, saying, ‘Did not Yahweh bring us up from Egypt?’ But now Yahweh has forsaken us; he has given us into the palm of Midian.”
- 14 And Yahweh turned to him and said, “Go in this your strength, and you will deliver Israel from the palm of Midian. Did I not send you?”
- 15 He said to him, “Excuse me, my lord. How will I deliver Israel? Look, my clan *is* the weakest in Manasseh, and I *am* the youngest in my father’s house.”
- 16 And Yahweh said to him, “But I will be with you, and you will defeat Midian as if they are one man.”
- 17 And he said to him, “Please, if I have found favor in your eyes, show me a sign that you *are* speaking with me.
- 18 Please, do not depart from here until I come *back* to you and bring out my gift and set it out before you.” And he said, “I will stay until you return.”
- 19 And Gideon went and prepared a young goat and unleavened cakes *from* an ephah of flour; he put meat in a basket, and the broth he put in a pot, and he brought *them* to him under the oak and presented *them*.
- 20 The angel of God said to him, “Take the meat and the unleavened cakes and put *them* on this rock; pour the broth *over it*.” And he did so.
- 21 Then the angel of Yahweh reached out the tip of the staff that *was* in his hand, and he touched the meat and the unleavened cakes; and fire went up from the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened cakes. And the angel of Yahweh went from his sight.
- 22 And Gideon realized that he *was* the angel of Yahweh; and Gideon said, “Oh, my lord Yahweh! For now I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face.”
- 23 And Yahweh said to him, “Peace be with you. Do not fear; you will not die.”
- 24 And Gideon built there an altar to Yahweh, and he called it “Yahweh *is* peace.” To this day it is still in Ophrah *of the* Abiezrites.

Gideon Tears Down His Father’s Altar to Baal

- 25 Now on that same night Yahweh said to him, “Take the bull of the cattle that belongs to your father, and a second bull seven years old, and pull down the altar of Baal that belongs to your father, and cut down the Asherah that is beside it;
- 26 and build an altar to Yahweh your God on the top of this stronghold in the proper arrangement, and take a second bull and offer *it* as a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah that you will cut down.

27 Gideon took ten men from his servants, and he did just as Yahweh told him; and because he was too afraid of his father's family and the men of the city to do *it during* the day, he did *it during* night.

28 When the men of the city got up early in the morning, look, the altar of Baal and the Asherah that *was* beside it *were* cut down, and the second bull was offered on the altar that had been built.

29 And they said to one another, "Who did this thing?" So they searched and inquired, and they said, "Gideon son of Jehoash did this thing."

30 And the men of the city said to Jehoash, "Bring out your son so that he may die, for he has pulled down the altar of Baal and cut down the Asherah that *was* beside it."

31 But Jehoash said to all who stood against him, "Will you contend for Baal? Will you rescue him? Whoever contends for him will be put to death by the morning. If he *is* a god, let him contend for himself because his altar has been pulled down."

32 Thus, on that day he was called Jerub-Baal, which means, "Let Baal contend against him," because he had pulled down his altar.

Gideon Prepares for Battle

33 Then all the Midianites, Amalekites, and the people of *the* east gathered together and crossed *the Jordan*; and they camped in the valley of Jezreel.

34 So the Spirit of Yahweh took possession of Gideon, and he blew on the trumpet, and *the* Abiezrites were called to follow him.

35 He sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, and they were also called to follow him; and he sent messengers throughout Asher, Zebulun, and Naphtali, and they went up to meet them.

Doubt Enters Gideon's Mind

36 Then Gideon said to God, "In order to see that you will deliver Israel by my hand, just as you have said,

37 I will place a fleece of wool on the threshing floor. If there is dew on the fleece only, and all of the ground *is* dry, I will know that you will deliver Israel by my hand, just as you have said."

38 And it was so. He arose early the next day and squeezed the fleece, and he wrung out dew from the fleece, a full drinking bowl of water.

39 And Gideon said to God, "Do not let your anger burn against me; let me speak once more. Please let me test once more with the fleece; let the fleece be dry, and let there be dew on the ground."

40 And God did so that night; only the fleece was dry, and dew was on all the ground.

Gideon's Army is Reduced

7:1 Then Jerub-Baal (that *is*, Gideon) rose early, and all the army that *was* with him. They were camped beside the spring of Harod; the camp of Midian was north of the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And Yahweh said to Gideon, "The troops that *are* with you *are* too many for me to give Midian into their hands; Israel will boast, saying, 'My hand has delivered me.'

3 So then, please proclaim in the hearing of the troops, saying, 'Whoever *is* fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from the Mount of Gilead.'" About twenty-two thousand troops returned, and ten thousand remained. [\[Deut 20:8\]](#)

4 And Yahweh said to Gideon, "There *are* still too many troops; bring them down to the water, and I will sift through them for you there. For whomever I say to you, 'This *one* will go with you,' he will go with you; and for all whom I say to you, 'This *one* will not go with you,' he will not go."

5 So he brought down the troops to the water, and Yahweh said to Gideon, "You must separate everyone who laps up the water to drink with his tongue like a dog from those who kneel."

6 The number of those lapping up *the water* with their hand to their mouth was three hundred men; all the rest of the troops kneeled to drink the water.

7 And Yahweh said to Gideon, "I will deliver you with the three hundred men lapping up *the water*; I will give Midian into your hand, so let the *other* troops go, each to his own place.

8 So they took their provisions and their trumpets into their hand, and he sent all the men of Israel, each one, to his tent; but three hundred of the men he kept; the camp of Midian was below him in the valley.

Gideon is Afraid

9 And that night Yahweh said to him, "Get up; go down against the camp, for I have given it into your hand.

10 But if you *are* afraid, go down to the camp with Purah your servant,

11 and you will hear what they say; and afterward you will have courage, and you will go down against the camp." Then he went down with Purah his servant to the outpost of the armed men that *were* in the camp.

12 Now *the* Midianites, Amalekites, and all the people of *the* east *were* lying in the valley, like a great multitude of locusts; their camels were without number, as numerous as the sand that *is* on the shore of the sea.

13 When Gideon came, a man *was* recounting a dream to his friend, and he said, "Behold, I had a dream; a round loaf of barley bread *was* tumbling into the camp of Midian, and it came up to the tent, it struck it, and it fell and turned it upside down so that the tent fell."

14 His friend answered him and said, “This cannot be anything except the sword of Gideon son of Jehoash, a man of Israel; God has given Midian and the entire camp into his hand.”

15 When Gideon heard the recounting of the dream and its interpretation, he bowed down and returned to the camp of Israel; and he said, “Get up, for Yahweh has given the camp of Midian into your hand.”

God Gives Gideon and the 300 Men Victory

16 He divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put trumpets and empty jars in everyone’s hand, with torches inside the jars.

17 And he said to them, “Watch me and do the same. When I come to the edge of the camp, do just as I do.

18 When I and all who *are* with me blow on the trumpet, you must also blow on the trumpets and surround the camp, and you must say, ‘To Yahweh and to Gideon!’”

19 So Gideon and the hundred men who *were* with him came to the edge of the camp *at* the beginning of the middle night-watch, when they had just finished setting up the guards, and they blew on the trumpets and smashed the jars that *were* in their hands.

20 When three companies blew on the trumpets and broke the jars, they held in their left hand the torches and in their right hand the trumpets for blowing, and they cried, “A sword for Yahweh and for Gideon!”

21 And each stood in his place all around the camp, and all the camp ran, and they cried out as they fled.

22a When they blew the three hundred trumpets, Yahweh set *the* sword of each one against his neighbor throughout the whole camp,

The Midianites Flee South Along the Jordan Toward Ephraimite Territory

22b and the camp fled as far as Beth Shittah toward Zererah, up to Abel Meholah, the border by Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel were called from Naphtali, from Asher, and from all of Manasseh, and they pursued after Midian.

Ephraim Captures Oreb and Zeeb

24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, “Come down to oppose Midian, and capture from them the waters up to Beth Barah and the Jordan.” He called out all the men of Ephraim, and they captured the waters up to Beth Barah and the Jordan.

25 And they captured the two commanders of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb, and they killed Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and they killed Zeeb at the wine press of Zeeb, while they chased Midian; and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon from beyond the Jordan.

Ephraim Resents Being Excluded from Gideon’s Battle Plans

8:1 The men of Ephraim said to him, “What *is* this thing you have done to us, not calling us when you went to fight against the Midianites?” And they quarreled with him severely.

2 And he said to them, “What I have done now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the grape harvest of Abiezer?”

3 God has given into your hand the commanders of Midian, Oreb, and Zeeb. What have I been able to do in comparison with you?” And their anger against him subsided when he said that.

Gideon Continues His Pursuit of the Kings of Midian

4 Then Gideon came to the Jordan, crossing it with the three hundred men who *were* with him, weary and pursuing.

Succoth and Penuel Refuse Aid (Cities in the Transjordan Tribe of Gad, cf. Josh 13:27)

5 He said to the men of Succoth, “Please give loaves of bread to the people who *are* following me, for they *are* weary, and I am pursuing Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.”

6 The officials of Succoth said, “Is the hand of Zebah and Zalmunna in your hand now, that we should give bread to your army?”

7 Gideon said, “Well then, when Yahweh gives Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will trample your flesh with the thorns and briars of the wilderness.”

8 He went from there *to* Penuel, and he spoke similarly to them; and the men of Penuel answered him just as the men of Succoth answered.

9 And he said also to the men of Penuel, saying, “When I return safely, I will tear down this tower.”

Gideon Captures the Kings of Midian

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their armies with them, about fifteen thousand men remained from the entire army of the people of *the* east; those that fell *in battle were* one hundred and twenty thousand swordsmen.

11 And Gideon went up the route of those who dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and he attacked the army when it was off its guard.

12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued them and captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and he routed

the entire army.

Gideon's Vengeance on Succoth and Penuel

13 Then Gideon son of Jehoash returned from the battle by way of the ascent of Heres.

14 He captured a young man from Succoth and questioned him. *The young man* listed for him the commanders of Succoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.

15 He came to the men of Succoth, and he said, "Here *is* Zebah and Zalmunna, about whom you taunted me, saying, '*Is* the palm of Zebah and Zalmunna in your hand now, that we should give food to your weary men?'"

16 He took the elders of the city and *the* thorn bushes and briars of the wilderness, and he trampled the men of Succoth with them.

17 He broke down the tower of Penuel, and he killed the men of the city.

Gideon Executes Zebah and Zalmunna

18 And he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, "What type *were* the men whom you killed at Tabor?" And they said, "They were like you; each *one of them* had the appearance of the sons of the king."

19 He said, "They *were* my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Yahweh lives, if you had kept them alive I would not kill you."

20 And he said to Jether, his firstborn, "Get up, kill them." But the boy did not draw his sword, for he was afraid because he *was* still a boy.

21 Zebah and Zalmunna said, "Get up yourself, and strike us, for as *is* the man, so *is* his power." So Gideon got up and killed Zebah and Zalmunna, and he took the crescent ornaments that were on the necks of their camels.

Gideon Refuses to Rule Israel

22 The men of Israel said to Gideon, "Rule over us, both you and your sons, and your sons' son, for you have delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 But Gideon said to them, "I will not rule over you, and my son will not rule over you; Yahweh will rule over you."

24 And Gideon said to them, "Let me make a request of you, that each of you give to me an ornamental ring from his plunder." (They *had* ornamental rings of gold, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

25 They said, "We will gladly give *them*," and they spread out a garment, and everyone threw there an ornamental ring of his plunder.

26 The weight of the ornamental rings of gold that he requested *was* one thousand seven hundred *shekels of* gold, apart from the crescents, pendants, and purple garments that *were* on the kings of Midian, and apart from the pendants that *were* on the necks of their camels.

27 Gideon made an ephod *out of* it, and he put it in his town in Ophrah, and all Israel prostituted *themselves* to it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and his family.

28 And Midian was subdued before the Israelites, and they did not again lift up their head, and the land rested for forty years in the days of Gideon.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Abimelech's Illegitimate Rule (c. 1172 – c. 1169 BC)

Judges 8:29–9:57

Gideon's Legacy—His Sons

8:29 Jerub-Baal son of Joash lived in his own house.

30 Now Gideon had seventy sons, his own offspring, for he had many wives.

31 His concubine who *was* in Shechem also bore for him a son, and he named him Abimelech.

32 And Gideon son of Joash died at a good old age, and he was buried in the tomb of Jehoash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

The Cycle of Idolatry Continues

33 And it happened, as soon as Gideon died, the Israelites returned and prostituted *themselves* after the Baals, and they made for themselves Baal-Berith as god.

34 The Israelites did not remember Yahweh their God, who had delivered them from the hand of their enemies from all around,

35 nor did they show favor to the house of Jerub-Baal (*that is*, Gideon) in accordance with all the good that he did for Israel.

Abimelech Kills His Step-Brothers and Seizes Power

9:1 And Abimelech son of Jerub-Baal went to Shechem, to the relatives of his mother, and he said to them and to the house of his mother's father,

2 "Speak to the lords of Shechem, 'What *is* better for you, that seventy men all from the sons of Jerub-Baal rule over you, or that one man rules over you?' Remember that I *am* your bone and your flesh."

3 And his mother's relatives spoke all these words concerning him to all the lords of Shechem; and they supported Abimelech, for they said, "He is our relative."

4 And they gave to him seventy *pieces* of silver from the temple of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hired with them worthless and reckless men, and they followed him.

5 And he went to his father's house at Ophrah, and he killed his brothers, the sons of Jerub-Baal, seventy men, on one stone. But Jotham the youngest son of Jerub-Baal survived, because he hid himself.

6 All the lords of Shechem and Beth-Millo gathered, and they went and made Abimelech as king, near *the* oak of *the* pillar that *is* at Shechem.

Jotham's Speech Against Abimelech's Crime

7 And they told Jotham, and he went up and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, and he cried out loud and said to them, "Listen to me, lords of Shechem, so that God may listen to you.

8 "The trees went certainly, to anoint a king over themselves. And they said to the olive tree, 'Rule over us.'

9 And the olive tree replied, 'Should I stop *producing* my oil, which by me gods and men are honored, to go sway over the trees?'

10 Then the trees said to the fig tree, 'You, come rule over us.'

11 But the fig tree said to them, 'Should I stop *producing* my sweetness, and my good crop, to go sway over the trees?'

12 And the trees said to the vine, 'You, come rule over us.'

13 But the vine said to them, 'Should I stop *producing* my wine that makes the gods and men happy, to go sway over the trees?'

14 So all the trees said to the thornbush, 'You, come rule over us.'

15 And the thornbush said to the trees, 'If in good faith you *are* anointing me as king over you, then come and take refuge in my shade; if not, may fire go out from the thornbush and devour the cedars of Lebanon.'

16 "So then, if you have acted in good faith and sincerity in making Abimelech king, and if you have dealt well with Jerub-Baal and his house, and have dealt with him according to his accomplishments—

17 for my father fought and risked his life for you and delivered you from the hand of Midian;

18 but today you have risen against the house of my father and killed his sons, seventy men on one stone, and you have made Abimelech, the son of his slave woman, a king over the lords of Shechem, because he is your relative—

19 if you have acted in good faith and sincerity with Jerub-Baal and his house this day, then rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 But if not, let a fire come out from Abimelech and let it devour the lords of Shechem and Beth-Millo; and let a fire come out from the lords of Shechem, and from Beth-Millo, and let it devour Abimelech."

21 And Jotham escaped and fled, and went to Beer; he remained there because of Abimelech his brother.

22 Abimelech ruled over Israel three years.

God's Retribution on Abimelech

23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the lords of Shechem, and the lords of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech,

24 so that the violence done to the seventy brothers of Abimelech would be avenged and their blood be placed on Abimelech their brother, who killed them, and on the lords of Shechem, who helped to kill his brothers.

25 And the lords of Shechem set for him ambushes on the top of the mountains, and they robbed all who passed by them along the

road; and it was reported to Abimelech.

Gaal's Conspiracy

26 And Gaal son of Ebel and his relatives came, and they crossed over into Shechem, and the lords of Shechem gave him confidence.
27 They went out *into* the field and harvested their vineyards and trod *them*, and they held a festival. And they went *into* the temple of their god, and they ate and drank and cursed Abimelech.

28 Then Gaal son of Ebed said, "Who *is* Abimelech, and who *are we of* Shechem that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jerub-Baal, and *is not* Zebul his chief officer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem. Why should we serve him?"

29 If only this people were in my command! Then I would remove Abimelech, and I would have said, 'Increase your army and come out!'"

Abimelech Defeats the Leaders of Shechem

30 When Zebul the commander of the city heard the words of Gaal son of Ebed, he became angry,

31 and he sent messengers to Abimelech in Tormah, saying, "Look, Gaal son of Ebed and his relatives *are* coming to Shechem, and they *are* stirring up the city against you.

32 So then, get up *by* night, you and the army that *is* with you, and lie in ambush in the field.

33 And in the morning at sunrise, get up and rush the city; and look, when he and the troops who *are* with him come out to you, you must act according to whatever opportunity offers itself.

34 So Abimelech and all the army that *was* with him got up *by* night, and they lay in ambush against Shechem *in* four divisions.

35 Gaal son of Ebed went out and stood *at* the entrance of the city gate, and Abimelech and the army that *was* with him got up from the ambush.

36 When Gaal saw the army, he said to Zebul, "Look, people *are* coming down from the top of the mountains!" And Zebul said to him, "The shadows of the mountains look like people to you."

37 And Gaal spoke again and said, "Look, people *are* coming down from Tabbur-erez, and one division *is* coming from the direction of Elon-meonenim."

38 And Zebul said to him, "Where then is your boast, *you* who said, 'Who *is* Abimelech that we should serve him?' *Is* this not the army that you rejected? Please, go out now and fight against them."

39 So Gaal went out before the lords of Shechem and fought against Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him; many fell slain up to the entrance of the gate.

41 So Abimelech resided at Arumah, and Zebul drove out Gaal and his relatives from living in Shechem.

42 On the next day the people went out *to* the field; and it was reported to Abimelech,

43 so he took the army and divided them into three divisions, and he laid an ambush in the field. And he saw the people *were* coming out from the city, and he arose against them and killed them.

44 Then Abimelech and the divisions that *were* with him dashed out and stood *at* the entrance of the city gate, and the two divisions dashed out against all who *were* in the field, and they killed them.

45 Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he captured the city and killed the people that *were* in it; then he broke down the city and sowed it *with* salt.

46 When all the lords of the tower of Shechem heard, they went to the vault of the temple of El-Berith.

47 It was told to Abimelech that all the lords of the tower of Shechem had gathered.

48 So Abimelech went up Mount Zalmon, he and all his army that *were* with him, and Abimelech took the ax in his hand and cut down a bundle of brushwood, and he lifted it and put *it* on his shoulder. And he said to the army that *was* with him, "What you have seen me do, quickly do also."

49 So the whole army cut down each one branch for himself and followed Abimelech, and they put *them* against the vault and set the vault ablaze with fire on those *inside*, so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died, about a thousand men and women.

Abimelech is Defeated

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez, and he encamped against Thebez and captured it.

51 But there was a strong tower in the middle of the city, and all the men, women, and lords of the city fled there and shut themselves in; and they went up to the roof of the tower.

52 Abimelech came up to the tower and fought against it, and he came near the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 But a certain woman threw an upper millstone on Abimelech's head and cracked open his skull.

54 He called quickly to the young man carrying his weapons, and he said to him, "Draw your sword and kill me, so that they will not say of me, 'A woman killed him.'" So the young man stabbed him, and he died.

55 When the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, each one went to his home.

56 So God repaid the wickedness that Abimelech committed against his father by killing his seventy brothers.

57 And God also repaid all the wickedness of the men of Shechem on their heads, and the curse of Jotham son of Jerub-Baal fell on them.

Judgeship of Tola (c. 1169 – c. 1146 BC)

Judges 10:1–2

1 After Abimelech, Tola son of Puah son of Dod, a man of Issachar, rose up to deliver Israel; and he *was* living at Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty-three years. And he died and was buried in Shamir.

Judgeship of Jair (c. 1146 – c. 1124 BC)

Judges 10:3–5

3 After him Jair the Gileadite rose up, and he judged Israel twenty-two years.

4 And he had thirty sons who would ride on thirty donkeys, and they had thirty towns that *are* in the land of Gilead that they called Havvoth Jair until this day.

5 And Jair died and was buried in Kamon.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

The Story of Ruth (c. 1300 – c. 1100 BC)

Ruth 1–4

Naomi is Widowed in Moab

- 1:1 And it happened in the days *when* the judges ruled, there was a famine in the land, and a man from Bethlehem *of* Judah went to reside in the countryside of Moab—he and his wife and his two sons.
- 2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife *was* Naomi, and the names of his two sons *were* Mahlon and Kilion. *They were* Ephraimites from Bethlehem *in* Judah. And they went *to* the countryside of Moab and remained there.
- 3 But Elimelech the husband of Naomi died and she was left behind *with* her two sons.
- 4 And they took for themselves Moabite wives. The name of the one *was* Orpah and the name of the other *was* Ruth. And they lived there about ten years.
- 5 But both Mahlon and Kilion died, and the woman was left without her two sons and without her husband.

Ruth's Loyalty to Naomi

- 6 And she got up, she and her daughters-in-law, and returned from the countryside of Moab, because she had heard in the countryside of Moab that Yahweh had come to the aid of his people to give food to them.
- 7 So she set out from the place where she was and her two daughters-in-law with her, and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.
- 8 But Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, "Go, each *of you* return to her mother's house. May Yahweh show kindness to you *just as you did* with the dead and with me.
- 9 May Yahweh grant that you find a resting place, each *in* the house of her husband." And she kissed them, and they lifted up their voices and cried.
- 10 And they said to her, "No, we want to return with you to your people."
- 11 And Naomi said, "Return, my daughters. Why do you still want to go with me? *Are there* sons in my womb that may be husbands for you?"
- 12 Turn back, my daughters! Go, for I am too old to have a husband. If I should think there is hope for me, even if I should have a husband *this* night, and even if I should bear sons,
- 13 would you therefore wait until they were grown? Would you therefore refrain from marrying? No, my daughters, for it is far more bitter to me than *to you*. For the hand of Yahweh has gone out against me."
- 14 And they lifted up their voices and cried again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law *goodbye*, but Ruth clung to her.
- 15 And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has returned to her people and to her gods. Return after your sister-in-law *too*."
- 16 But Ruth said, "Do not urge me to leave you *or* to return from following you! For where you go, I will go, and where you lodge, I will lodge. Your people *will be* my people and your God *will be* my God.
- 17 Where you die I will die, and there I will be buried. So may Yahweh do to me, and even more, unless death separates you and me!"
- 18 *When Naomi* saw that she was determined to go with her, she said no more.

Naomi and Ruth Arrive in Bethlehem

- 19 So the two of them went until they came to Bethlehem. And when they came to Bethlehem, all of the town was stirred because of them. And they said, "Is this Naomi?"
- 20 And she said to them, "You should not call me Naomi; call me Mara, for Shaddai has caused me to be very bitter.
- 21 I went *away* full, but Yahweh brought me back empty-handed! Why call me Naomi when Yahweh has testified against me and Shaddai has brought calamity upon me?"
- 22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabite her daughter-in-law with her, returning from the countryside of Moab. And they came *to* Bethlehem *at the* beginning of *the* harvest of barley.

Ruth and Boaz Meet

- 2:1 Now Naomi had a relative of her husband, a prominent rich man from the clan of Elimelech, *whose* name was Boaz.
- 2 And Ruth the Moabite said to Naomi, "Please let me go *to* the field and glean among the ears of grain after *someone* in whose eyes I *may* find favor." And she said to her, "Go, my daughter."
- 3 So she went and came and gleaned in the field behind the reapers. And she happened *by* chance *upon* the tract of field belonging to Boaz, who *was* from the clan of Elimelech.
- 4 And look, Boaz came from Bethlehem and said to the reapers, "May Yahweh *be* with you." And they said to him, "May Yahweh bless you."
- 5 And Boaz said to his servant in charge of the reapers, "To whom *does* this young woman *belong*?"
- 6 And the servant in charge of the reapers said, "She *is* a Moabite girl returning with Naomi from the countryside of Moab.
- 7 And she said, 'Please let me glean and let me gather among the sheaves behind the reapers.' So she came and remained from the morning up to now. She is sitting for a little while in the house."
- 8 And Boaz said to Ruth, "Listen carefully, my daughter, go no longer to glean in another field. Moreover, do not leave from this one,

but stay close with my young women.

9 Keep your eyes on the field that they reap and go after them. Have I not ordered the servants not to bother you? And if you get thirsty, you shall go to the containers and drink from where the servants have drawn.”

10 And she fell on her face and bowed down to the ground and said to him, “Why have I found favor in your eyes by recognizing me—for I *am* a foreigner?”

11 And Boaz answered and said to her, “All that you have done for your mother-in-law after the death of your husband was fully told to me. *How* you left your father and mother and the land of your birth, and you went to a people that you did not know before.

12 May Yahweh reward your work and may a full reward be *given to you* from Yahweh, the God of Israel, under whose wings you came to take refuge.”

13 And she said, “May I find favor in your eyes, my lord, for you have comforted me and have spoken kindly to your servant, and I am not one of your servants.”

14 And Boaz said to her at mealtime, “Come here and eat from the bread and dip your morsel in the wine vinegar.” So she sat beside the gleaners, and he offered to her roasted grain. And she ate and was satisfied, and she had some left over.

15 And she got up to glean, and Boaz instructed his servants saying, “Let her also glean between the sheaves and do not reproach her.

16 And also pull out for her from your bundles and leave *it* so that she may glean—and do not rebuke her.”

17 So she gleaned in the field until the evening and she beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah *of* barley.

Ruth Tells Naomi About Boaz

18 And she picked *it* up and went *to* the town. Her mother-in-law saw how much she had gleaned. And she took *it* out and gave to her what she had left over after being satisfied.

19 And her mother-in-law said to her, “Where did you glean today and where did you work? May he *who* took notice of you be blessed.” And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had worked and said, “The name of the man who I worked with today *is* Boaz.”

20 And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, “*May* he be blessed by Yahweh, whose loyal love has not forsaken the living or the dead.” And Naomi said to her, “The man is a close relative for us, he *is* one of our redeemers.”

21 And Ruth the Moabite said, “Also, he said to me, ‘You shall stay close with the servants which are mine until they have finished all of the harvest which is mine.’”

22 And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, “*It is* good, my daughter, that you go out with his maidservants so that you will not be bothered in another field.”

23 So she stayed close with the maidservants *of* Boaz to glean until the end of the barley harvest and wheat harvest. And she lived with her mother-in-law.

Naomi Tells Ruth to Appeal to Boaz

3:1 Now Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, “My daughter, should I not seek for you security that *things* may be good for you?

2 So then, *is* not Boaz our kinsman whose maidservants you were with? Look, he *is* winnowing the barley at the threshing floor tonight.

3 Wash, anoint yourself, put your clothing on, and go down to the threshing floor. Do not make yourself known to the man until he finishes eating and drinking.

4 And when he lies, take notice of the place where he lies. And you shall go and uncover his feet and lie *down*, and he shall tell you what to do.”

5 And she said to her, “I will do all that you say.”

Ruth Asks Boaz to Be Her Kinsman-Redeemer

6 And she went down to the threshing floor and did all that her mother-in-law had instructed her.

7 And Boaz ate and drank *until* his heart was merry *and then* he came to lie at the end of the grain heap. And she came in quietly and uncovered his feet and lay down.

8 And it happened in the middle of the night the man was startled and he reached out and behold, a woman *was* lying at his feet.

9 And he said, “Who *are* you?” And she said, “I *am* Ruth, your servant. Spread your garment over your servant because you *are* a redeemer.”

10 And he said, “You *are* blessed by Yahweh my daughter. You did better *in this* last kindness than the first by not going after young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And so then my daughter, do not be afraid. All that you ask I will do for you, for the entire assembly of my people knows that you *are* a worthy woman.

12 Now truly I *am* a redeemer, but there is also a redeemer *of a* closer relationship than me.

13 Stay tonight, and in the morning, if he wants to redeem you, good; but if he is not willing to redeem, then as Yahweh lives, I will redeem you. Lie down until the morning.”

14 So she lay at his feet until morning and got up before anyone could recognize each other. And he said, “It must not be known that

you came *to* the threshing floor.”

15 And he said, “Bring the cloak that *is* on you and hold it out.” And she held it out and he measured six *measures of* barley and put it on her *cloak*. Then she went *into* the city.

16 And she came to her mother-in-law, and she said, “How did it go for you, my daughter?” And she told her all that the man did for her.

17 And she said, “These six measures of barley he gave to me, for he said, ‘You shall not go empty-handed to your mother-in-law.’”

18 And she said, “Wait, my daughter, until you know how the matter turns out, for the man will not rest but will settle the matter today.”

Boaz Redeems Ruth

4:1 And Boaz had gone up *to* the *city* gate and sat there. And look, the redeemer of whom Boaz had spoken *was* passing by. And he said, “Come over here to sit, friend.” And he came over and sat.

2 And he took ten men from the elders of the city and said, “Sit here.” And they sat.

3 And he said to the redeemer, “Naomi, who returned from the countryside *of* Moab, is selling the tract of land which *was* for our brother Elimelech.

4 And I thought I would tell you and say, ‘Buy it in the presence of those sitting and before the elders of my people,’ if you want to redeem *it*, redeem *it*. But if you do not want to redeem, tell me so that I may know, for there is no one except you to redeem *it*, and I *am* after you.” And he said, “I want to redeem *it*.”

5 And Boaz said, “On the day of your acquiring the field from the hand of Naomi, you also acquire Ruth the Moabite, the wife of the dead *man*, *in order* to raise up *for* the name of the dead his inheritance.”

6 And the redeemer said, “I am not able to redeem for myself, lest I ruin my inheritance. You redeem for yourself my kinsman-redemption, for I am not able to redeem *it*.”

7 (Now this was the custom in former times in Israel concerning the kinsman-redemption and transfer of property: to confirm the matter, a man removed his sandal and gave *it* to his fellow countryman. This *was* the manner of attesting in Israel.)

8 So the redeemer said to Boaz, “Acquire *it* for yourself,” and he removed his sandal.

9 And Boaz said to the elders and all of the people, “You *are* witnesses today that I have acquired all that *was* for Elimelech and that *was* for Kilion and Mahlon from the hand of Naomi.

10 And also Ruth the Moabite, the wife of Mahlon, I have acquired as a wife, to raise up the name of the dead over his inheritance, so that the name of the dead may not be cut off from his relatives and from the gate of his *birth* place. You *are* witnesses today.”

11 And all of the people who *were* at the gate and the elders said, “*We are* witnesses. May Yahweh make the woman coming into your house as Rachel and as Leah, who together built the house of Israel. May you have strength in Ephrathah and bestow a name in Bethlehem.

12 And may your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Judah from the offspring that Yahweh will give to you from this young woman.”

Ruth Gives Birth to Obed

13 So Boaz took Ruth and she became his wife. And he went *in* to her, and Yahweh enabled her to conceive, and she bore a son.

14 And the women said to Naomi, “Blessed be Yahweh who today did not leave you without a redeemer! And may his name be renowned in Israel!

15 He shall be for you a restorer of life and a sustainer in your old age, for your daughter-in-law who loves you, who *is* better for you than seven sons, has borne him.”

16 And Naomi took the child and she put him on her bosom and became his nurse.

17 And the women of the neighborhood gave him a name, saying, “A son has been born to Naomi.” And they called his name Obed. He *was* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

David’s Genealogy through Judah’s Son Perez

18 Now these are the descendants of Perez: Perez fathered Hezron,

19 and Hezron fathered Ram, and Ram fathered Amminadab,

20 and Amminadab fathered Nahshon, and Nahshon fathered Salmon,

21 and Salmon fathered Boaz, and Boaz fathered Obed,

22 and Obed fathered Jesse, and Jesse fathered David.

Chronological Notes

- 1) The story of Ruth is said to have taken place “in the days when the judges ruled” (Ruth 1:1a). Any attempt to pinpoint a specific time within this period is purely speculative. The Davidic genealogy in Ruth 4:18–22 is compressed, making it difficult to use for chronological purposes.¹ Accordingly, I have chosen to date Ruth rather broadly to c. 1300 – c. 1100 BC and place it after Gideon, Tola and Jair, and before Jephthah.

¹ See Paul Ray, “The Story of Ruth: A Chronological and Genealogical Perspective,” *Journal of the Adventist Theological Society*, 20/1 (2009): 3–18 and Zvi Ron, “The Genealogical List in the Book of Ruth: A Symbolic Approach,” *Jewish Bible Quarterly* 38.2 (2010): 85–92.

Ammonite Oppression (c. 1124 – c. 1106 BC)

Judges 10:6–16

The Cycle of Idolatry Continues

6 And again, the Israelites did evil in the eyes of Yahweh. They served the Baals, the Ashtaroth, the gods of Aram, Sidon, Moab, and the gods of the Ammonites and Philistines; they abandoned Yahweh and did not serve him.
 7 And the anger of Yahweh burned against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of *the* Philistines and the Ammonites.
 8 They crushed and oppressed the Israelites in that year; for eighteen years they *crushed* all the Israelites who *were* beyond the Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.
 9 The Ammonites crossed the Jordan to fight also against Judah, Benjamin, and the house of Ephraim; and Israel was very distressed.

Israel Cries Out to God for Help

10 Then the Israelites cried out to Yahweh, saying, “We have sinned against you; we have abandoned our God and served the Baals.”
 11 And Yahweh said to the Israelites, “*Did I* not *deliver you* from *the* Egyptians, the Amorites, from the Ammonites, and from the Philistines?
 12 And when *the* Sidonians, *the* Amalekites, and *the* Maonites oppressed you, you cried out to me, and I delivered you from their hand.
 13 Yet you have abandoned me and served other gods. Therefore I will no longer deliver you.
 14 Go and cry out to the gods whom you have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your trouble.”
 15 And the Israelites said to Yahweh, “We have sinned; do to us accordingly as you see fit; only please deliver us this day.”
 16 So they removed the foreign gods from their midst and served Yahweh; and he could no longer bear the misery of Israel.

Judgeship of Jephthah (c. 1106 – c. 1100 BC)

Judges 10:17–12:7

The Winds of War

10:17 And the Ammonites were summoned, and they camped in Gilead. And the Israelites gathered and camped at Mizpah.
 18 The people, the ones commanding Gilead, said to each other, “Who *is* the man that will begin to fight against the Ammonites? He will be as head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.”

The People Turn to Jephthah in Desperation

11:1 Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty warrior; he was the son of a prostitute, and Gilead was his father.
 2 Gilead’s wife also bore for him sons; and the sons of *his* wife grew up and drove Jephthah away, and they said to him, “You will not inherit the house of our father because you *are* the son of another woman.”
 3 So Jephthah fled from the presence of his brothers, and he lived in the land of Tob. And outlaws gathered around Jephthah and went with him.
 4 After a time the Ammonites made war with Israel.
 5 When the Ammonites made war with Israel, the elders of Gilead went to bring Jephthah from the land of Tob.
 6 And they said to Jephthah, “Come and be our commander, so that we may make war against the Ammonites.”
 7 Jephthah said to the elders, “Did you not shun me and drive me out from the house of my father? Why do you come to me now when you have trouble?”
 8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “That being so, we have now returned to you, that you may go with us to fight against the Ammonites and become for us as head of all the inhabitants of Gilead.”
 9 So Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, “If you bring me back to fight against the Ammonites, and Yahweh gives them over to me, will I be your head?”
 10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, “Yahweh will be a witness between us; we will act according to your word.”
 11 So Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and commander over them. And Jephthah spoke all his words before Yahweh at Mizpah.

Jephthah’s History Lesson

12 And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the Ammonites, saying, “What *is between* you and me that you have come to me to make war against my land?”
 13 And the king of the Ammonites said to Jephthah’s messengers, “Because Israel took my land from *the* Arnon up to the Jabbok and the Jordan when they came up from Egypt; so then, restore it peacefully.”
 14 Once again Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the Ammonites,
 15 and he said to him, “Thus says Jephthah, ‘Israel did not take the land of Moab or the land of the Ammonites,
 16 because when they came up from Egypt, Israel went through the wilderness to the Red Sea and went to Kadesh.
 17 Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, “Please let us cross through your land,” but the king of Edom would not listen. And they also sent *messengers* to the king of Moab, but he was not willing. So Israel stayed in Kadesh.

18 Then they traveled through the wilderness, went around the land of Edom and Moab, and came to the east side of the land of Moab, and they encamped beyond *the* Arnon; and they did not go into the territory of Moab because *the* Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, king of Heshbon; and Israel said to him, ‘Please let us cross through your land to our country.’

20 But Sihon did not trust Israel to cross through his territory, so Sihon gathered all his people and then encamped at Jahaz; and he made war with Israel.

21 And Yahweh, the God of Israel, gave Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they defeated them; and Israel occupied all the land of the Amorites inhabiting that land.

22 They occupied all the territory of the Amorites from *the* Arnon up to the Jabbok, and from the wilderness up to the Jordan.

23 So then Yahweh, the God of Israel, has driven out the Amorites from before his people Israel, and you want to possess it?

24 Do you not possess what Chemosh your god gave you to possess? Whoever Yahweh our God has driven out before us, we will possess it.

25 So then, *are* you any better than Balak son of Zippor, king of Moab? Did he ever quarrel with Israel, or did he ever make war against them?

26 When Israel lived in Heshbon and its villages, and in Aroer and its villages, and in all the towns that *are* along the Arnon, for three hundred years, why did you not recover *them* at that time?

27 I have not sinned against you; but you *are* the one who is doing wrong by making war against me. Let Yahweh judge today between the Israelites and the Ammonites.”

Jephthah’s Rash Vow

28 But the king of the Ammonites did not listen to the message that Jephthah sent to him.

29 And the Spirit of Yahweh came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh. He passed through Mizpah of Gilead, and from Mizpah of Gilead he passed through to the Ammonites.

30 And Jephthah made a vow to Yahweh, and he said, “If indeed you will give the Ammonites into my hand,

31 whatever comes out from the doors of my house to meet me when I return safely from the Ammonites will be Yahweh’s, and I will offer it *as* a burnt offering.”

32 And Jephthah crossed *over* to the Ammonites to make war against them; and Yahweh gave them into his hand.

33 And he defeated them *with* a very great blow, from Aroer as far as Minnith, twenty towns, up to Abel Keramim. And the Ammonites were subdued before the Israelites.

34 Jephthah came to Mizpah, to his house, and behold his daughter came out to meet him with tambourines and dancing. She *was* his only child; he did not have a son or daughter except her.

35 And the moment he saw her, he tore his clothes and said, “Ah! My daughter, you have caused me to bow down, and you have become my trouble. I made an oath to Yahweh, and I cannot take *it* back.”

36 She said to him, “My father, you made an oath to Yahweh. Do to me according to what has gone out from your mouth, since Yahweh gave vengeance to you against your enemies, the Ammonites.”

37 And she said to her father, “Let this thing be done for me: grant me two months so that I may go wander on the mountains and lament over my virginity, I and my companions.

38 And he said, “Go.” He sent her away *for* two months, and she went with her friends, and she lamented over her virginity on the mountains.

39 At the end of the two months she returned to her father, and he did to her *according to* his vow; and she did not sleep with a man. And it became an annual custom in Israel

40 for the daughters of Israel to go and lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite for forty days of the year.

Ephraim Confronts Jephthah (As They Had Gideon)

12:1 The men of Ephraim were called to arms, and they crossed *over* to Zaphon and said to Jephthah, “Why did you cross *over* and make war against the Ammonites, and why did you not call us to go with you? We will burn down your house over you with fire.”

2 And Jephthah said to them, “I and my people were engaged in great conflict with the Ammonites; I called you, but you did not deliver me from their hand.

3 I saw that you would not deliver *us*; I risked my own life, and I crossed *over* to the Ammonites, and Yahweh gave them into my hand. Why have you come up to me this day to fight against me?”

4 Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead, and he made war with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead defeated Ephraim because they said, “You *are* fugitives of Ephraim, you Gileadites, in the midst of Ephraim and Manasseh.”

5 Then Gilead captured the fords of the Jordan from Ephraim, and whenever a fugitive of Ephraim said, “Let me cross *over*,” the men of Gilead said to him, “*Are* you an Ephraimite?” *When* he said, “No,”

6 they said to him, “Please say Shibboleth,” and *if* he said, “Sibboleth”—because he could not pronounce it correctly—they grabbed him and executed him at the fords of Jordan. At that time forty-two thousand from Ephraim fell.

7 Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then Jephthah the Gileadite died, and he was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

Philistine Oppression / The Birth of Samson (c. 1124 – c. 1104 BC)**Judges 13****Samson's Birth Foretold**

- 1 And again, the Israelites did evil in the eyes of Yahweh, and Yahweh gave them into the hand of *the* Philistines forty years.
- 2 There was a certain man from Zorah, from the tribe of the Danites, and his name *was* Manoah; his wife *was* infertile and did not bear children.
- 3 And an angel of Yahweh appeared to the woman, and he said to her, "Behold, you *are* infertile and have not borne *children*, but you will conceive and bear a son.
- 4 So then, be careful and do not drink wine or strong drink, and do not eat anything unclean,
- 5 because you *will* conceive and bear a son. No razor will touch his head, because the boy will be a Nazirite of God from birth. And it is he who will begin to deliver Israel from *the* hand of *the* Philistines."
- 6 And the woman came and told her husband, saying, "A man of God came to me, and his appearance *was* like the appearance of an angel of God, very awesome. I did not ask him from where he *came*, and he did not tell me his name.
- 7 And he said to me, 'Look, you *will* conceive and bear a son, so then, do not drink wine or strong drink, and do not eat anything unclean, for the boy will be a Nazirite of God from birth until the day of his death.'"
- 8 Then Manoah prayed to Yahweh and said, "Excuse me, my Lord, please let the man of God whom you sent again come to us and teach us what we should do concerning the boy who will be born."
- 9 And God listened to the voice of Manoah, and an angel of God came again to the woman; she *was* sitting in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.
- 10 The woman quickly ran and told her husband, and she said to him, "Look! The man who came to me the *other* day appeared to me."
- 11 So Manoah got up and went after his wife, and he came to the man and said to him, "*Are* you the man that spoke to the woman?" And he said, "*I am.*"
- 12 And Manoah said to him, "Now when your words come true, what will be the boy's manner of life and work?"
- 13 And the angel of Yahweh said to Manoah, "Let the woman be attentive to all that I said.
- 14 She should not eat of anything that comes from the vine, or drink wine or strong drink, or eat anything unclean; she should keep all that I commanded."
- 15 And Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh, "Please stay, and let us prepare a young goat for you."
- 16 The angel of Yahweh said to Manoah, "If you keep me, I will not eat your food, but if you prepare a burnt offering for Yahweh, you can offer it (for Manoah did not know that he *was* an angel of Yahweh)."
- 17 And Manoah said to the angel of Yahweh, "What *is* your name so that when your words come *true* we may honor you?"
- 18 But the angel of Yahweh said to him, "Why do you ask my name? It *is too* wonderful."
- 19 And Manoah took the young goat and the grain offering, and he offered *it* to Yahweh on the rock, to the one who performs miracles. And Manoah and his wife *were* watching.
- 20 And when the flame went up toward the heaven from the altar, the angel of Yahweh went up in the flame of the altar to heaven while Manoah and his wife *were* watching. And they fell on their faces to the ground.
- 21 The angel of Yahweh did not appear again to Manoah and his wife, and then Manoah knew that he *was* a messenger of Yahweh.
- 22 And Manoah said to his wife, "We will certainly die because we have seen God."
- 23 But his wife said to him, "If Yahweh wanted to kill us he would not have taken from our hand the burnt offering and the grain offering, or shown us all these things, or now announced to us things such as these."

The Birth of Samson

24a The woman bore a son, and she called him Samson;

Samson Grows Up

24b the boy grew big, and Yahweh blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of Yahweh began to stir him in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

The Birth of Samuel (c. 1120 – c. 1117 BC)

1 Samuel 1:1–2:11

Hannah and Peninnah—Rival Wives

1:1 There was a certain man from Ramathaim Zophim, from the hill country of Ephraim, whose name was Elkanah the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.
 2 He had two wives; the name of the first *was* Hannah, and the name of the second *was* Peninnah. Now Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.
 3 Now this man used to go up from his town year by year to worship and to sacrifice to Yahweh of hosts in Shiloh, where the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* priests to Yahweh.
 4 On the day Elkanah sacrificed, he would give portions to his wife Peninnah and to all her sons and daughters.
 5 But to Hannah he would give a double portion, because he loved Hannah, though Yahweh had closed her womb.
 6 (Now her rival wife would provoke her severely in order to upset her because Yahweh had closed her womb.)
 7 And so he used to do year after year; whenever she went up to the house of Yahweh, she would provoke her so that she would weep and would not eat.
 8 So Elkanah her husband would say to her: “Hannah, why do you weep and why do you not eat? And why are you heartsick? Am I not better to you than ten sons?”

Hannah’s Vow

9 Then Hannah got up after eating and drinking at Shiloh. (Now Eli the priest *was* sitting on his chair by the doorpost of the temple of Yahweh.)
 10 She *was* deeply troubled, so she prayed to Yahweh and wept bitterly.
 11 She made a vow and said: “O Yahweh of hosts, if you will look with compassion on the misery of your female servant, and will remember me, and not forget your female servant, and will give to your female servant a male child then I will give him to Yahweh all the days of his life, and a razor will never pass over his head.”
 12 While she continued to pray before Yahweh, Eli was observing her mouth.
 13 Now Hannah had been speaking in her heart; her lips *were* moving, but her voice could not be heard, so Eli considered her *to be* drunk.
 14 Then Eli said to her, “How long will you behave like someone *who is* drunk? Put away your wine!”
 15 But Hannah answered and said, “No, my lord. I am a woman deeply distressed, but I have not drunk wine *or* strong drink. *Rather*, I have poured out my soul before Yahweh.
 16 Do not regard your female servant as worthless, but because of the extent of my worries and my provocation I have spoken all of this.”
 17 Then Eli answered and said, “Go in peace, and may the God of Israel grant your request that you have asked of him.”
 18 And she said, “May your female slave find favor in your sight.” Then the woman went on her way and ate *something*, and her face did not look sad any longer.

Samuel’s Birth and Dedication

19 Then they rose early in the morning and worshiped before Yahweh and returned to their house at Ramah. Then Elkanah had sexual relations with Hannah his wife, and Yahweh remembered her.
 20 In due time, Hannah conceived and gave birth to a son. She called his name Samuel, for *she said*, “I requested him from Yahweh.”
 21 So the man Elkanah went up with all his household to make the annual sacrifice to Yahweh and *to pay* his vow.
 22 But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, “Once the boy *is* weaned, I will bring him, so that he may appear before Yahweh; and he will remain there forever.”
 23 So her husband Elkanah said to her, “Do what seems right to you; stay until you wean him. Only may Yahweh fulfill his word.” So the woman remained and nursed her son until she weaned him.
 24 Then she brought him up with her when she had weaned him, *along* with three bulls, one ephah of flour, and a skin of wine. She brought him to the house of Yahweh at Shiloh while the boy *was still* young.
 25 They slaughtered the bull, and they brought the boy to Eli.
 26 She said, “Excuse me, my lord. As you live, my lord, I *am* the woman who stood with you in this *place* to pray to Yahweh.
 27 I prayed for this boy, and Yahweh has given me my request that I asked from him.
 28 I in turn have lent him to Yahweh. As long as he lives he *is* lent to Yahweh.” Then they worshiped Yahweh there.

Hannah’s Prayer of Praise

2:1 Then Hannah prayed and said,
 “My heart exults in Yahweh, my strength *is* exalted in Yahweh;
 I grin over my enemies, for I rejoice over your salvation.
 2 There is no one holy like Yahweh, for there is no one besides you,
 and there is no rock like our God.

- 3 Do not increase speaking very proud words!
Let no arrogance go forth from your mouth,
for Yahweh is a God of knowledge
whose deeds are not weighed.
- 4 The bows of mighty warriors *are* shattered,
but those who stumble gird *themselves with* strength.
- 5 Those who were full must hire themselves out for bread,
but those who are hungry will become fat.
As for the infertile, she will bear seven,
but *she who has* many sons withers away.
- 6 Yahweh kills and restores alive,
he brings down *to* Sheol and raises up.
- 7 Yahweh makes poor and makes rich;
he brings low and also exalts.
- 8 He raises up the poor from *the* dust.
From *the* ash heap he lifts up the needy,
to cause them to sit with noble people
and to cause them to inherit a seat of honor.
For the pillars of the earth belong to Yahweh
and he has set the inhabited world on them.
- 9 He will guard the feet of his faithful ones,
but the wicked will be destroyed in the darkness,
because a man will not prevail by *his* might.
- 10 Yahweh will shatter his adversaries;
he will thunder against them in the heavens.
Yahweh will judge the ends of the earth.
He will give strength to his king
and will exalt the might of his anointed one.

11 Then Elkanah went to Ramah, to his house. Now the boy was serving Yahweh in the presence of Eli the priest.

Samuel's Early Years (c. 1120 – c. 1104 BC)

1 Samuel 2:12–4:1a

Eli's Wicked Sons

2:12 Now the sons of Eli *were* worthless scoundrels; they did not know Yahweh.

13 And the custom of the priests with the people *was this*: When any man brought a sacrifice, as the meat was boiling, the servant of the priest would take a three-pronged meat fork in his hand

14 and would thrust it into the pan or into the kettle or into the cauldron or into the cooking pot. All that the meat fork brought up the priest would take for himself. This *is* what they used to do to all of the Israelites who came there at Shiloh.

15 Also, before they offered up the fat as a burnt offering, the servant of the priest would come and say to the man who was sacrificing, "Give the priest meat for roasting, for he will not take boiled meat from you, but only raw."

16 And *if* the man said to him, "Let them burn the fat completely first, then take for yourself as you desire," then he would say to him, "No! Give it now! If not, I will take it by force!"

17 So the sin of the young men was very great in the sight of Yahweh, because the men treated the offering of Yahweh with contempt.

Samuel Ministers Before Yahweh / Hannah Continues to Give Birth to Children

18 Now Samuel *was* serving before Yahweh, as a boy wearing a linen ephod.

19 His mother used to make for him a small robe and take it to him year by year whenever she came up with her husband to offer the annual sacrifice.

20 And Eli would bless Elkanah and his wife, and he said, "May Yahweh give you an offspring from this woman in place of the petitioned *one* that she requested from Yahweh." Then they went to their home.

21 Yahweh took note of Hannah, and she conceived and gave birth to three sons and two daughters, while the young man Samuel grew up with Yahweh.

Eli Rebukes His Sons but Does Not Remove Them From Service

22 Now Eli was very old, and he heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel and that they *were* having sexual relations with the women who *were* serving *at* the entrance of *the* tent of assembly.

23 And he asked them, “Why are you doing all these things that I am hearing, *namely*, your evil dealings with all these people?

24 No, my sons, the report *is* not good that I am hearing the people of Yahweh spreading.

25 If a man sins against a man, then God can intercede for him. But if a man sins against Yahweh, who can intercede for him?” But they did not obey their father, because Yahweh wanted to kill them.

26 But the boy Samuel continued to grow in stature and in favor with Yahweh and with the people.

Eli’s House is Judged

27 Now a man of God came to Eli and said to him: “Thus says Yahweh: ‘Did I not clearly reveal myself to the house of your ancestor when they were in Egypt under the house of Pharaoh?’

28 And I chose him from all the tribes of Israel to be a priest to me, to go up to my altar, to burn incense, and to bear an ephod before me. I gave to the house of your ancestor all the offerings made by fire by the Israelites.

29 Why do you despise my sacrifice and my offering which I commanded *for my* dwelling place, while you honored your sons more than me by making yourselves fat from the best of all the offerings of my people Israel?

30 Therefore,’ declares Yahweh the God of Israel, ‘though I solemnly said that your house and the house of your ancestor would walk before me forever, but now,’ declares Yahweh, ‘far be it from me, for those who honor me I will honor, but those who despise me, I will treat with contempt!

31 Look, days *are* coming when I will cut off your strength and the strength of the house of your ancestor so that no one in your house will live to old age.

32 You will look at the distress of my dwelling place, *despite* all the good caused for Israel, but there will never be an old *man* in your household forever!

33 The only one I will not cut off from my altar *is you*. *Rather*, to cause your eyes to fail and to cause your soul to grieve, all the members of your household will die *as* men.

34 This *is* the sign for you that will come regarding your two sons Hophni and Phinehas: they will both die on the same day!

35 But I will raise up for myself a reliable priest; he will do just according to what *is* in my heart and in my soul. I will build for him a lasting house and he will walk continually before my anointed one forever.

36 All the remainder of your household will come to bow down before him for a bit of silver or a loaf of bread and will say, “Please assign me to one of the priestly offices so that I can eat a morsel of bread.” ”

God Calls Samuel

3:1 Now the boy Samuel was serving Yahweh in the presence of Eli. The word of Yahweh was rare in those days; visions were not widespread.

2 And then one day when Eli was lying in his place (now his eyes had begun *to grow* weak so that he was not able to see)

3 and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, Samuel was lying in the temple of Yahweh where the ark of God *was*.

4 Then Yahweh called out to Samuel and he said, “Here I am!”

5 And he ran to Eli and said, “Here I am, because you called me.” But he said, “I did not call *you*. Go back and lie down.” So he went and lay down.

6 And Yahweh called Samuel again, so Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I am, because you called me.” And he said, “I did not call you, my son. Go back *and* lie down.”

7 Now Samuel did not yet know Yahweh, and the word of Yahweh had not yet been revealed to him.

8 Again Yahweh called Samuel a third time, so he got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I am, because you called me.” Then Eli realized that Yahweh was calling the boy.

9 So Eli said to Samuel “Go lie down. If he calls to you, then you must say, ‘Speak Yahweh, because your servant *is* listening.’” So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 Then Yahweh came and stood *there* and called out as before, “Samuel! Samuel!” And Samuel said, “Speak, because your servant *is* listening.”

11 So Yahweh said to Samuel, “Look, I am doing something in Israel which will cause the two ears of everyone who hears it to tingle.

12 On that day I will fulfill against Eli all that I have spoken against his household, from beginning to end.

13 I will make him know that I am about to judge his household forever because of the iniquity that he knew, for his sons *were* bringing curses on themselves, but he did not rebuke them.

14 Therefore I swore to the house of Eli *that* the iniquity of the house of Eli would not be atoned for by sacrifice or by offering forever.”

15 So Samuel lay down until morning; then he opened the doors of the house of Yahweh, but Samuel was afraid of telling the vision to Eli.

16 Then Eli called Samuel and said, “Samuel, my son!” And he said, “Here I am.”

17 And he said, “What *is* the message that he spoke to you? Please do not conceal *it* from me. May God punish you severely if you conceal anything from me of all the words that he told you.”

18 So Samuel told him all the words and did not conceal *anything* from him. And he said, “He *is* Yahweh, he will do what is good in his sight.”

Samuel the Prophet

19 And Samuel grew up, and Yahweh was with him. He did not allow any of his prophecies to go unfulfilled.

20 All Israel from Dan to Beersheba realized that Samuel was faithful as a prophet to Yahweh.

21 And Yahweh appeared again in Shiloh, for Yahweh revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh through the word of Yahweh.

4:1a And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

Defeat at Aphek / The Death of Eli (c. 1104 BC)

1 Samuel 4:1b–22

The Philistines Kill Eli's Sons and Capture the Ark

4:1b Now Israel went out to meet *the* Philistines for battle, and they encamped at Ebenezer, and *the* Philistines encamped at Aphek. 2 *The* Philistines lined up for the battle to meet Israel, and the battle was prolonged until Israel was defeated before *the* Philistines, who killed about four thousand men on the battlefield.

3 When the army came *back* to the camp, the elders of Israel asked, "Why has Yahweh defeated us today before *the* Philistines? Let us bring the ark of the covenant of Yahweh to us from Shiloh so that it may come into our midst and deliver us from the hand of our enemies."

4 So the army sent to Shiloh and brought from there the ark of the covenant of Yahweh of hosts who sits *between* the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 Now when the ark of the covenant of Yahweh arrived at the camp, all Israel let out a loud shout so that the earth shook.

6 When *the* Philistines heard the noise of the shouting, they said, "What *is* the noise of this loud shouting in the camp of the Hebrews?" Then they learned that the ark of Yahweh had come into the camp.

7 So *the* Philistines were afraid, for they said, "God has come to the camp." And they said, "Woe to us, for this has never happened before!

8 Woe to us! Who can deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These *are* the *same* gods who struck the Egyptians with all *sorts of* plagues in the desert.

9 Take courage and be men, *you* Philistines, lest you end up serving the Hebrews just like they have served you. Be men and fight!"

10 So *the* Philistines fought and Israel was defeated and each man fled to his tent, for the slaughter was very great. Thirty thousand foot soldiers from Israel fell.

11 Furthermore, the ark of God was captured, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

Eli's Death

12 A man of Benjamin ran from the battle line and came *to* Shiloh that same day, and his clothes *were* torn and earth *was* on his head.

13 When he came, there was Eli sitting on his chair by the side of the road watching, because his heart was anxious about the ark of God. Now the man had come to give his report in the city, and all the city cried out.

14 When Eli heard the noise of the outcry, he said, "What *is* the noise of this commotion?" Then the man came quickly and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety-eight years old and his eyes stayed fixed ahead and he was not able to see.

16 And the man said to Eli, "I am the *one* who has come from the battle line! I have fled today from the battle line!" And he said, "What exactly happened, my son?"

17 Then the messenger answered and said, "Israel has fled before *the* Philistines. There has been a great defeat among the troops. Also, your two sons have died, Hophni and Phinehas, and the ark of God has been captured."

18 Just as he mentioned the ark of God, he fell from his chair backwards against the side of the gate. He broke his neck and died, because the man was old and heavy. He had judged Israel forty years.

The Birth of Ichabod

19 Now his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, *was* pregnant and *about* to give birth. When she heard the news concerning the capture of the ark of God and that her father-in-law and her husband had died, she went into labor and gave birth, because her labor pains came upon her.

20 Just before the time of her death, those attending her said, "Do not fear, for you have given birth to a son." But she did not answer, or pay any attention.

21 She called the boy Ichabod, saying, "The glory has departed from Israel," referring to the capture of the ark of God and concerning her father-in-law and husband.

22 And she said, "The glory has departed from Israel, because the ark of God was captured."

The Ark and the Philistines (c. 1104 – c. 1103 BC)

1 Samuel 5:1–7:2

Ashdod

5:1 Now *the* Philistines had captured the ark of God and brought it from Ebenezer to Ashdod.

2 Then *the* Philistines took the ark of God and brought it to the temple of Dagon and placed it beside Dagon.

3 When the Ashdodites got up early the next morning, there was Dagon fallen with his face to the ground before the ark of Yahweh! So they took Dagon and returned him to his place.

4 When they got up early in the morning the next day, there was Dagon fallen *again* with his face to the ground before the ark of Yahweh! The head of Dagon and the palms of his two hands were cut off, lying at the threshold; only *the body* of Dagon was left.

5 (Therefore the priests of Dagon and all who come into the house of Dagon do not tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod until this *very* day.)

6 Now the hand of Yahweh was heavy against the Ashdodites and he destroyed them and struck them with tumors, both in Ashdod and its territories.

7 The men of Ashdod saw *that* it *was* so, and they said, “The ark of the God of Israel should not remain with us, because his hand *is* harsh on us and on Dagon our god!”

Gath

8 So they sent and gathered all the rulers of *the* Philistines to them, and they asked, “What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel?” And they said, “Let the ark of the God of Israel be brought around toward Gath.” So they moved the ark of the God of Israel *to Gath*.

9 After they moved it, the hand of Yahweh was against the city, causing a very great confusion, and he struck the men of the city from the youngest to the oldest, causing tumors to break out on them.

Ekron

10 So they sent the ark of God *to* Ekron. But when the ark of God came *to* Ekron, the Ekronites cried out, saying, “They have brought around the ark of the God of Israel to kill us and our people!”

11 So they sent and gathered all the rulers of *the* Philistines, and they said, “Send away the ark of the God of Israel and let it return to its place, so that it will not kill us and our people.” For a deadly confusion was throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 The men who did not die were struck with *the* tumors, so that the cry of the city for help went up *to* heaven.

The Ark is Returned

6:1 Now the ark of Yahweh had been in the territory of *the* Philistines *for* seven months,

2 and *the* Philistines called to the priests and to those who practiced divination, saying, “What should we do with the ark of Yahweh? Inform us how we should send it to its place.”

3 They said, “If you *are* sending the ark of the God of Israel away, you must not send it away empty, but by all means return it with a guilt offering. Then you will be healed and it will become known to you why his hand *is* not turned aside from you.”

4 And they said, “What *is* the guilt offering that we should return to him?” They said, “The number of the rulers of *the* Philistines *is* five. Therefore send five gold tumors and five gold mice, because one plague *was* on all of you and all your rulers.

5 You must make images of your tumors and images of your mice that *are* ravaging the land, and you must give glory to the God of Israel. Perhaps he will lighten his hand on you and on your gods and on your land.

6 Why should you harden your hearts like *the* Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their heart? Is it not just like when he dealt with them wantonly so that they sent them away and they left?

7 So then, prepare one new utility cart and two milking cows that have never had a yoke on them, and you must harness the cows to the utility cart and then turn their calves from following them to their stall.

8 And you must take the ark of Yahweh and place it on the utility cart with the gold objects that you *are* returning to him as a guilt offering. You must place *them* in the container beside *the* ark and then send it *off* so that it goes away.

9 You must watch; if it goes up by the way of its territory to Beth Shemesh, he has caused this great disaster to *come on* us. But if not, then we will know his hand has not struck us; it *was by* chance *that* this happened to us.

10 So the men did so; they took two milking cows and harnessed them to the utility cart, but they shut up their calves in the stall.

11 Then they put the ark of Yahweh on the utility cart with the container *holding* the gold mice and the images of their tumors.

12 The cows went straight on the way on the road to Beth Shemesh, on the one main road, lowing as they went. They did not turn aside to the right or to the left, and the rulers of *the* Philistines *were* walking after them up to the border of Beth Shemesh.

Beth-shemesh

13 Now *the people of* Beth Shemesh *were* reaping the wheat harvest in the valley. They lifted their eyes and saw the ark, and they were glad to see *it*.

14 The utility cart came to the field of Joshua *of* Beth Shemesh and stopped there where there *was* a large stone. They split the

wood of the utility cart and sacrificed the cows *as* a burnt offering to Yahweh.

15 Then the Levites took down the ark of Yahweh and the container that was beside it, in which *were* the gold objects, and *they* set them on the large stone. Then the men of Beth Shemesh offered burnt offerings, and they made sacrifices to Yahweh on that day.

16 The five rulers of *the* Philistines saw *it* and returned *to* Ekron that *same* day.

17 Now these *are* the gold tumors which *the* Philistines returned *as* a guilt offering to Yahweh: one for Ashdod, one for Gaza, one for Ashkelon, one for Gath, one for Ekron.

18 And the gold mice *according to* the number of all the cities of *the* Philistines, for their five rulers, from *the* fortified city to the unwallled village of the open country as far as the great stone, where they set the ark of Yahweh until this day in the field of Joshua of Beth Shemesh.

19 He struck seventy men among the men of Beth Shemesh because they looked into the ark of Yahweh. So the people mourned because Yahweh had struck a great blow among the people.

20 Then the men of Beth Shemesh asked, “Who *is* able to stand before Yahweh, this holy God? And to whom shall it go up from us?”

21 So they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath Jearim saying, “*The* Philistines have returned the ark of Yahweh. Come down and take it up to yourselves.”

Kiriath-jearim

7:1 The men of Kiriath Jearim came and brought up the ark of Yahweh, and they brought it to the house of Abinadab in Gibeah. They consecrated Eleazer his son to guard the ark of Yahweh.

2 From the day the ark stayed in Kiriath Jearim, days multiplied and became twenty years while all the house of Israel mourned after Yahweh.

Judgeship of Samson (c. 1104 – c. 1084 BC)

Judges 14–15

Seeking for an Opportunity Against the Philistines

14:1 And Samson went down to Timnah, and he saw a woman in Timnah from the daughters of the Philistines.

2 He went up and told his father and mother, and he said, “I saw a woman in Timnah from the daughters of *the* Philistines; so then, take her for me as a wife.”

3 But his father and mother said to him, “Is there not a wife among the daughters of your relatives, or among all our people, that you must take a wife from *the* uncircumcised Philistines?” But Samson said to his father, “Take her for me because she pleases me.”

4 His father and mother did not know that this *was* from Yahweh; he was seeking for an occasion against *the* Philistines. Now at that time *the* Philistines *were* ruling in Israel.

Samson’s Riddle

5 And Samson and his father and mother went down to Timnah, and they came to the vineyards of Timnah, and suddenly a young lion *came* roaring to meet him.

6 And the Spirit of Yahweh rushed upon him, and he tore the lion apart as one might tear apart a male kid goat (he was bare-handed). But he did not tell his father and mother what he had done.

7 Then he went down and talked to the woman, and she pleased Samson.

8 And he returned after awhile to marry her, and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion, and there *was* a swarm of wild honey bees in the body of the lion, and honey.

9 He scraped it out into his hands, and he went on, eating *it* as he went. And he went to his father and mother and gave *some* to them, and they ate it. But he did not tell them that he had scraped the honey from the body of the lion.

10 His father went down to the woman, and Samson prepared there a feast, as young men were accustomed to doing this.

11 When they saw him, they took thirty companions, and they were with him.

12 And Samson said to them, “Let me tell you a riddle. If you can fully explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, I will give to you thirty linen garments and thirty festal garments.

13 But if you are unable to explain it to me, you must give me thirty linen garments and thirty festal garments.” So they said to him, “Tell your riddle; let us hear it.”

14 He said to them,

“From the eater came out food,
From *the* strong came out sweet.”

But they were unable to explain the riddle for three days.

The Philistines Force Samson’s Wife to Reveal the Answer

15 When it was the fourth day, they said to Samson’s wife, “Entice your husband and tell us the riddle, or we will burn you and your

father's house with fire. Have you invited us to rob us?"

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and she said, "You must hate me; you do not love me. You told the riddle to my people, but you have not explained *it* to me." He said to her, "I have not explained *it* to my father and mother. *Why* should I explain it to you?"

17 She wept before him the seven days of their feast; and it happened, because she nagged him, on the seventh day he explained *it* to her, and she told the riddle to her people.

18a The men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went *down*,

"What *is* sweeter than honey?
What *is* stronger than a lion?"

Samson Feels Justified in Attacking the Philistines

18b And he said to them,

"If you had not plowed with my heifer,
you would not have found out my riddle."

19 And the Spirit of Yahweh rushed on him, and he went down to Ashkelon. He killed thirty men from them, and he took their belongings, and he gave festal garments to the ones that explained the riddle. He was angry, and he went up to his father's house.

The Philistine Father Gives Samson's Wife to Another Man

20 And Samson's wife was *given* to his companion who *was* his best man.

15:1 After a while, at the time of the wheat harvest, Samson visited his wife with a young goat. He said, "I want to go to my wife's private room." But her father would not allow him to enter.

2 Her father said, "I really thought that you hated her, so I gave her to your companion. *Is* not her younger sister more beautiful than she? Please, take her instead."

Samson Again Feels Justified in Taking Revenge

3 And Samson said to them, "This time, as far as the Philistines are concerned, when I do something evil I am without blame."

4 And Samson went and captured three hundred foxes, and he took torches. He turned *them* tail to tail, and he put one torch between two tails.

5 He set fire to the torches and let *the foxes* go into the standing grain of *the* Philistines, and he burned both the stacks of sheaves and the standing grain, up to the vineyards of olive groves.

The Philistines Retaliate

6 And *the* Philistines said, "Who has done this?" And they said, "Samson the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his companion." And *the* Philistines went up and burned her and her father with fire.

Samson Takes Revenge Once Again

7 Samson said to them, "If you want to behave like this, *I swear* I will not rest unless I have taken revenge on you."

8 And he gave them a thorough beating, and he went down and stayed in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

The Philistines Decide to Eliminate Samson Permanently

9 Then *the* Philistines came up and encamped in Judah, and they overran Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, "Why have you come up against us?" And they said, "To bind Samson; to do to him just as he did to us."

11 Then three thousand men from Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and they said to Samson, "Do you not know that the Philistines *are* ruling over us? What *is* this *that* you have done to us?" And he said to them, "Just as they did to me, so I have done to them."

12 They said to him, "We have come down to bind you and give you over into the hand of *the* Philistines." And Samson said to them, "Swear to me that you will not attack me yourselves."

13 They said to him, "No, we will only bind you and give you into their hand; we will certainly not kill you." So they bound him with two new ropes, and they brought him up from the rock.

Samson Kills an Entire Philistine Battalion

14 As he came up to Lehi, *the* Philistines came shouting to meet him; and the Spirit of Yahweh rushed on him, and the ropes that *were* on his arms became like flax that has burned with fire, and his bindings melted from his hands.

15 And he found a fresh jawbone of a donkey; he reached down and took it and killed one thousand men with it.

16 And Samson said,

“With the jawbone of the donkey,
heap upon heap;
with the jawbone of the donkey,
I struck dead one thousand men.”

- 17 And it happened, when he finished speaking he threw the jawbone from his hand; and he called that place Ramath Lehi.
18 And he was very thirsty, and he called to Yahweh and said, “You gave this great victory into the hand of your servant, but now I must die of thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?”
19 So God split the hollow place that *is* at Lehi, and water came out from it; and he drank, and his spirit returned, and he was revived. Thus he called its name The Spring of Ha-Qore, which *is* at Lehi to this day.
20 And he judged Israel in the days of *the* Philistines twenty years.

Judgeship of Ibzan (c. 1100 – c. 1093 BC)

Judges 12:8–10

- 8 After him [Jephthah] Ibzan from Bethlehem judged Israel.
9 He had thirty sons. He gave his thirty daughters away in marriage outside *his clan* and brought in from outside thirty young women for his sons. He judged Israel for seven years.
10 Then Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.

Judgeship of Elon (c. 1093 – c. 1083 BC)

Judges 12:11–12

- 11 After him [Ibzan] Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.
12 Then Elon the Zebulunite died and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

The Death of Samson (c. 1084 BC)

Judges 16

Samson Carries the Gaza City Gates 38 Miles Uphill to Hebron

- 1 Samson went down to Gaza; there he saw a prostitute and had sex with her.
2 The Gazites *were told*, “Samson has come here,” so they surrounded *the place* and lay in ambush for him all night at the city gate. They kept silent all night, saying, “*We will wait* until the morning light, and then we will kill him.”
3 But Samson lay until the middle of the night; he got up in the middle of the night and took hold of the doors of the city gate and the two door posts, tore them loose with the bar, put them on his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the hill that is in front of Hebron.

Samson and Delilah

- 4 After this he fell in love *with* a woman in the wadi of Sorek, and her name *was* Delilah.
5 And the rulers of *the* Philistines came up to her and said, “Entice him and find out what makes his strength so great, and how we can overpower him, so that we may bind him up in order to subdue him; each of us will give you eleven hundred pieces of silver.
6 So Delilah said to Samson, “Please tell me what makes your strength so great, and with what can you be tied up to subdue you?”
7 Samson said to her, “If you tie me up with seven fresh bowstrings that are not dried up, I will become weak like everyone else.”
8 So the rulers of *the* Philistines brought up to her seven fresh bowstrings that were not dried up, and she tied him up with them.
9 The ambush *was sitting in wait* for her in an inner room. And she said to him, “*The Philistines are upon you Samson!*” And he snapped the bowstrings just as flax fiber snaps when it comes close to fire. And *the secret* of his strength remained unknown.
10 Delilah said to Samson, “Look, you have mocked me and told me lies. Please tell me how you can be bound.”
11 He said to her, “If they tie me tightly with new ropes that have not been used, I will become weak and be like everyone else.”
12 So Delilah took new ropes and tied him up with them, and she said to him, “*The Philistines are upon you, Samson!*” (The ambush *was sitting* in an inner room.) But he snapped them from his arms like thread.
13 And Delilah said to Samson, “Until now you have mocked me and told lies to me. Tell me how you can be bound.” And he said to her, “If you weave seven locks of my head with warp-threads.”
14 She fastened *it* with the pin and said to him, “*The Philistines are upon you, Samson!*” And Samson woke up from his sleep and tore loose the loom pin of the web and the warp-threads.
15 And she said to him, “How can you say, ‘I love you,’ when your heart is not with me? You have mocked me these three times, and you have not told me how your strength is *so great*.”
16 And because she nagged him day after day with her words, and pestered him, his soul grew impatient to the point of death.

17 So he confided everything to her, and he said to her, “A razor has never touched my head, for I *am* a Nazirite of God from birth. If I am shaved my strength will leave me, and I will become weak, like everyone else.

18 Delilah realized that he had confided in her, so she sent and called the rulers of *the* Philistines, saying, “Come up one more time, for he has confided in me.” And the rulers of *the* Philistines came up, and they brought the money with them.

19 And she put him to sleep on her lap; then she called the men and shaved off seven locks of his head. Then she began to subdue him, and his strength went away from him.

20 And she said to him, “*The* Philistines *are* upon you, Samson!” And he woke up from his sleep and said, “I will go out just like every other time and shake myself free,” but he did not know that Yahweh had left him.

21 And *the* Philistines seized him, gouged his eyes, and brought him to Gaza. They tied him up with bronze shackles, and he became a grinder in the prison.

22 But the hair of his head began to grow back after it had been shaved off.

Samson’s Final Act of Faith

23 The rulers of *the* Philistines had gathered to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god and to rejoice. And they said, “Our god has given Samson our enemy into our hand.”

24 And the people saw him, and they praised their god, for they said, “Our god has given into our hand those who hate us, devastate our land, and have killed many of us.”

25 After awhile, when their hearts were merry, they said, “Call Samson and let him entertain us.” And they called Samson from the prison, and he entertained them. And they made him stand between the pillars.

26 Then Samson said to the servant who was holding him by his hand, “Position me so that I can touch the pillars on which the house rests, so I can lean on them.”

27 And the house was full of men and women, and all of the rulers of *the* Philistines *were* there—about three thousand men and women were on the roof watching the performance of Samson.

28 And Samson called to Yahweh and said, “My Lord Yahweh, remember me! Please give me strength this one time, O God, so that I can repay *with* one act of revenge to *the* Philistines for my eyes.”

29 And Samson reached out and held two of the middle pillars on which the house *was* resting, and he leaned on them, one on his right and one on his left.

30 And Samson said, “Let me die with the Philistines.” And he pushed with *all his* strength, and the house fell on the rulers and all of the people who *were* with him. And the dead whom he killed in his death were more than those he killed in his life. [[Heb 11:32](#)]

31 His brothers and his whole family came down and picked him up; and they brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the tomb of Manoah his father; he judged Israel twenty years.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Loqos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Loqos Bible Software](#).

Victory at Mizpah (c. 1084 BC)

1 Samuel 7:2–14

2 From the day the ark stayed in Kiriath Jearim, days multiplied and became twenty years while all the house of Israel mourned after Yahweh.

3 And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, “If with all your heart you *are* turning to Yahweh, remove the foreign gods and Ashtoreths from your midst. Commit your hearts to Yahweh and serve him alone. Then he will deliver you from the hand of *the* Philistines.”

4 So the Israelites removed the Baals and the Ashtoreths, and they served Yahweh alone.

5 Then Samuel said, “Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray to Yahweh for you.”

6 So they gathered to Mizpah and drew water and poured *it* out before Yahweh. They fasted on that day and said there, “We have sinned against Yahweh!” So Samuel judged the Israelites at Mizpah.

7 *Now* when *the* Philistines heard that the Israelites had gathered at Mizpah, the rulers of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the Israelites heard *of it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 Then the Israelites said to Samuel, “You must not cease from crying out to Yahweh our God, so that he will deliver us from the hand of *the* Philistines.”

9 So Samuel took a single nursing lamb and sacrificed *it* as a whole burnt offering to Yahweh. Then Samuel cried out to Yahweh on behalf of Israel, and Yahweh answered him.

10 While Samuel *was* sacrificing the burnt offering, *the* Philistines drew near for the battle against Israel. But Yahweh thundered against *the* Philistines with a great noise on that day and threw them into confusion so that they were defeated before Israel.

11 Then the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and pursued *the* Philistines and they struck them down as far as below Beth Car.

12 So Samuel took a single stone and put *it* between Mizpah and Shen, and he named it Ebenezer and said, “Up to here Yahweh has helped us.”

13 So the Philistines were subdued and they did not come into the territory of Israel again, and the hand of Yahweh was against *the* Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 The towns which *the* Philistines had taken from Israel *were* returned to Israel from Ekron to Gath, and Israel delivered their territories from the hand of *the* Philistines. Then there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

Judgeship of Abdon (c. 1083 – c. 1075 BC)

Judges 12:13–15

13 After him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 He had forty sons and thirty grandsons that rode on seventy male donkeys. He judged Israel for eight years.

15 Then Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim in the hill country of the Amalekites.

Judgeship of Samuel (c. 1084 – c. 1050 BC)

1 Samuel 7:15–17

15 Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 He used to go *on the circuit* from year to year. He went around Bethel, Gilgal, and Mizpah, and he judged Israel *in* all these places.

17 Then he returned to Ramah, because his house was there, and there he judged Israel, and he built an altar to Yahweh there.

Israel Rejects Yahweh as Their King (c. 1050 BC)

1 Samuel 8

Samuel Repeats Eli's Mistake

1 When Samuel grew old he appointed his sons as judges over Israel.

2 The name of his firstborn son *was* Joel, and the name of his second son *was* Abijah. *They were* judges in Beersheba.

3 But his sons did not walk in his ways; they turned aside after gain, they took bribes, and they perverted justice.

The People Want a King

4 So all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah.

5 They said to him, “Look, you are old and your sons do not follow in your ways. So then appoint a king for us to judge us, like all the nations.

6 But the matter was displeasing to Samuel when they said, “Give us a king to judge us,” so Samuel prayed to Yahweh.

7 Then Yahweh said to Samuel, “Listen to the voice of the people concerning all that they say to you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me from being king over them.

8 Like all the deeds they have done from the day I brought them up from Egypt until this day, they have forsaken me and have served other gods—so they *are* doing to you also.

9 And so then, listen to their voice. However, you must earnestly warn them; you must explain to them the custom of the king who will rule over them.”

Samuel Warns the People

10 So Samuel spoke all the words of Yahweh to the people who *were* requesting a king from him.

11 He said, “This will be the custom of the king who will reign over you: he will take your sons and appoint them to his chariots and his horsemen, and they will run before his chariots.

12 He will appoint for himself commanders of thousands and commanders of fifties, and *those* to do his plowing and to reap his harvest, and *those* to make weapons of war and the equipment for his chariots.

13 He will take your daughters as *his* perfume makers and as cooks and as bakers.

14 He will take the best of your fields and your vineyards and your olive trees and will give *them* to his servants.

15 He will take a tenth of your seed and your vineyards and give *it* to his high officials and to his servants.

16 He will take your male slaves and your female slaves and the best of your young men and your donkeys and will use them for his projects.

17 He will take a tenth of your flocks, and you *yourselves* will become his servants.

18 So you will cry out on that day because of your king whom you have chosen for yourselves, but Yahweh will not answer you on that day!”

The People Refuse to Listen

19 However, the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel and they said, “No, but there must be a king over us,

20 so that we also may be like all the nations, and our king may rule us and go out before us and fight our battles.”

21 Now when Samuel heard all the words of the people, he repeated them in the ears of Yahweh.

22 Then Yahweh said to Samuel, “Listen to their voice, and appoint a king for them.” So Samuel spoke to the men of Israel, “Each of you go to his *own* town.”

Samuel Anoints Saul King of Israel (c. 1050 BC)

1 Samuel 9–10

Introduction to Saul

9:1 Now there was a man from Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjaminite, a very wealthy man.

2 He had a son whose name was Saul, a young and handsome man. There was not a man from the Israelites more handsome than he *was*; from his shoulders up, he was taller than all the people.

God Uses Lost Donkeys to Bring Saul to Samuel

3 Now the female donkeys of Kish the father of Saul got lost, and Kish said to Saul his son, “Please take one of the servants with you and get up; go and seek the female donkeys.”

4 So he passed through the hill country of Ephraim; he passed through the land of Shalisha but they did not find *them*. They passed through the land of Shaalim but they were not there. He passed through the land of Benjamin but did not find *them*.

5 When they entered the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who *was* with him, “Come, let us return, lest my father cease *caring about* the female donkeys and worry about us!”

6 But he said to him, “Look, a man of God *is* in this town, and the man *is* honored. All that he says certainly comes true. So then let us go there; perhaps he will tell us about our journey on which we have gone.”

7 So Saul said to his servant, “Look, we may go, but what should we bring to the man? For the bread *is* gone from our bags, and there *is* no present to bring to the man of God. What *do we have* with us?”

8 The servant again answered Saul and said, “Look, I have in my hand a quarter shekel of silver! I will give it to the man of God so that he will tell us our way.”

9 (Formerly in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, he would say: “Come, let us go up to the seer.” For the prophet of today was formerly called a seer.)

10 So Saul said to his servant, “Your suggestion is a good one. Come, let us go.” And they went to the town where the man of God *was*.

11 They *were* going up the ascent of the town when they found young women going out to draw water. They said to them, “Is there the seer here?”

12 They answered them and said, “There is. Look, *he is* just in front of you! Hurry now, because he has come to the town today, because there *is* a sacrifice for the people today at the high place.

13 As soon as you enter the town, you will find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he

comes, because he must bless the sacrifice. Then afterward the invited *guests* will eat. So then, go up, because you will find him today!”

14 So they went up to the town. As they *were* entering into the middle of the town, Samuel was coming forth to meet them, to go up to the high place.

God Chooses Saul to be Israel's King

15 Now Yahweh had revealed this to Samuel the day before Saul arrived, saying,

16 “This time tomorrow I will send to you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you must anoint him as leader over my people Israel. He will deliver my people from the hand of *the* Philistines. For I have seen *the suffering of* my people, because their cry of *distress* has come to me.”

17 When Samuel saw Saul, Yahweh answered him, “Here *is* the man about whom I told you! This *is the* one *who* will govern my people.”

18 Then Saul approached Samuel in the middle of the gate and said, “Please tell me, where *is* the house of the seer?”

19 Samuel answered Saul and said, “I *am* the seer. Go up ahead of me to the high place, and you will eat with me today; then I will send you away in the morning. I will tell you all that *is* on your mind.

20 And as for your female donkeys that were lost three days ago, do not be concerned about them, because they have been found. For whom *is* all the desire of Israel? Is it not for you and for all the house of your father?”

21 Saul answered and said, “Am I not a Benjaminite, from the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the humblest of all the families of the tribes of Benjamin? Why do you speak to me in this way?”

22 So Samuel took Saul and his servant and brought them to a room in the building and gave them a place at the head of the invited guests. There were about thirty men.

23 Then Samuel said to the cook, “Bring the portion that I gave to you, about which I said to you, ‘Keep it with you.’”

24 So the cook took up the shank and what was on it and put it before Saul, and he said, “Look, the saved portion *is* placed before you—eat, because it has been kept for you for the appointed time,” and he said, “I have invited the people.” So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

25 When they came down from the high place to the town, he spoke with Saul on the roof.

26 They got up early, and as dawn was breaking, Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, “Get up, so that I can send you away.” So Saul got up and the two of them, he and Samuel, went outside.

27 As they were going down to the outskirts of the town, Samuel said to Saul, “Tell the servant to pass on before us. When he has passed, you stand here a while, so that I can make known to you *the* word of God.”

Samuel Privately Anoints Saul as King

10:1 Then Samuel took a flask of oil and poured it over his head and kissed him and said, “Has not Yahweh anointed you as leader over his inheritance?”

The Signs of Saul's Kingship

2 As you go from with me today, you will find two men near the burial site of Rachel in the territory of Benjamin at Zelzah. They will say to you, ‘The female donkeys that you went to search for have been found.’ Now look, your father is no longer concerned about the female donkeys and has begun worrying about you, saying, ‘What should I do about my son?’

3 Then you will go on from there and further you will come to the oak of Tabor. There three men will meet you, who *are* going up to God at Bethel. One will be carrying three male kid goats, one will be carrying three loaves of bread, and one will be carrying a skin of wine.

4 They will ask how you are doing and will give you two loaves, which you will take from their hand.

5 After this, you will come to the Gibeah of God, where there are sentries of *the* Philistines. Just as you enter the town there, you will meet a procession of prophets coming down from the high place, with harp, tambourine, flute, and zither before them, and they will be prophesying.

6 Then the Spirit of Yahweh will rush upon you, and you will prophesy with them; and you will turn into a different person.

7 When these signs come to you, do for yourself what your hand finds *to do*, for God *will be* with you.

8 Then you will go down before me to Gilgal. Look, I am coming down to you to offer burnt offerings and to make fellowship offerings. You must wait seven days until I come to you. Then I will let you know what you should do.”

God Gives Saul a New Heart

9a Just as he turned his shoulder to depart from Samuel, God changed his heart.

God Confirms the Signs Given by Samuel

9b And all these signs were fulfilled on that day.

10 When they went from there to Gibeah, a procession of prophets met him, and the Spirit of God rushed upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And when all who knew him formerly saw that he prophesied with prophets, the people said to one another, “What *is* this *that* has happened to the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets?”

12 And a man from there responded and said, “And who *is* their father?” Therefore it became a proverb: “*Is* Saul also among the prophets?”

13 When he finished prophesying, he went to the high place.

Saul Conceals His Anointing and Empowerment

14 Then Saul’s uncle said to him and to his servant, “Where did you go?” And he said, “To search *for* the female donkeys; and when we saw none, we went to Samuel.”

15 So Saul’s uncle said to him, “Please tell me, what did Samuel say to you?”

16 Then Saul said to his uncle, “He told us for certain that the female donkeys had been found.” But he did not tell him about the matter of the kingship *of* which Samuel had spoken.

Samuel Publically Proclaims Saul as King

17 Then Samuel summoned the people to Yahweh at Mizpah,

18 and he said to the Israelites, “Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: ‘I brought Israel up from Egypt, and I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of all the kingdoms that *were* oppressing you.’

19 But you today have rejected your God who always delivers you from all of your calamities and your distresses. You have said to him, ‘No, but you must appoint a king over us!’ So then present yourselves before Yahweh by your tribes and by your clans.”

20 So Samuel brought near all the tribes of Israel, and the tribe of Benjamin was selected by lot.

21 Then he brought near the tribe of Benjamin according to its families, and the family of Matri was selected by lot. Then Saul the son of Kish was chosen, and they sought him, but he could not be found.

22 So they inquired again of Yahweh, “Did the man come here?” And Yahweh said, “Look, he *is* hiding himself among the baggage.”

23 So they ran and took him from there, and when he took his stand among the people, he was taller than all the people from his shoulders and up.

24 Then Samuel said to all the people, “Do you see him whom Yahweh has chosen? For there is no one like him among all the people!” And all the people shouted and said, “Long live the king!”

25 Then Samuel told the people the custom of the kingship, and he wrote *the rules* down on a scroll and laid *it* before Yahweh. Then Samuel sent all the people away, each to his own house.

26 And Saul also went to his house at Gibeah, and the troops whose hearts God had touched went with him.

27 However, some worthless men said, “How can this *man* deliver us?” So they despised him and brought no gift to him, but he kept silent.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Saul's Kingship Established (c. 1050 BC)

1 Samuel 11

Saul Defeats the Ammonites

- 1 Now Nahash the Ammonite went up and encamped against Jabesh Gilead. All the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, "Make a treaty with us and we will serve you."
- 2 But Nahash the Ammonite said to them, "On this *condition* I will make a treaty with you, by gouging out the right eye of each of you, so that I can make it a disgrace for all Israel."
- 3 So the elders of Jabesh said to him, "Leave us alone for seven days so that we may send messengers in all the territory of Israel, and if there *is* no deliverer for us, then we will come out to you."
- 4 When the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul, they reported these things to the people. Then all the people lifted up their voices and wept.
- 5 Just then, Saul was coming from the field behind the cattle. Saul said, "What *is the matter* with the people, that they *are* weeping?" So they recounted to him the words of the men of Jabesh.
- 6 Then the Spirit of God rushed upon Saul when he heard these words, and he became very angry.
- 7 So he took a yoke of oxen and cut them into pieces and sent *them* throughout all the territory of Israel by the hand of the messengers, saying, "Whoever *is* not going out after Saul and after Samuel, so will it be done to his oxen." Then the fear of Yahweh fell on the people and they went out as one man.
- 8 He mustered them at Bezek; the Israelites *were* three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah *were* thirty thousand.
- 9 They said to the messengers who had come, "Thus you will say to the men of Jabesh Gilead: 'Tomorrow deliverance for you will come when the sun is hot.'" When the messengers went and told the men of Jabesh, they rejoiced.
- 10 The men of Jabesh said, "Tomorrow we will come out to you and you may do to us whatever seems good to you."
- 11 And the next day Saul placed the people *in* three divisions. Then they came into the middle of the camp at the early morning watch and struck down the Ammonites until the heat of the day. It happened that the remainder were scattered so that no two among them remained together.

Samuel and the People Reaffirm Saul's Kingship

- 12 Then the people said to Samuel, "Who *is* the one who asked, 'Will Saul reign over us?' Give the men to us that we may kill them."
- 13 But Saul said, "No one will be put to death on this day, because today Yahweh has provided deliverance in Israel."
- 14 Then Samuel said to the people, "Come, let us go to Gilgal, and let us renew the kingship there."
- 15 So all the people went to Gilgal and they made Saul king there before Yahweh in Gilgal. They sacrificed fellowship offerings there before Yahweh. Then Saul rejoiced there greatly *along with* all the men of Israel.

Samuel's Farewell Speech (c. 1050 BC)

1 Samuel 12

Samuel Affirms His Integrity

- 1 Then Samuel said to all Israel, "Look, I have listened to your voice regarding all that you have said to me, so I have set a king over you.
- 2 And so then here *is* the king walking about before you. Now I am old and gray, but my sons (look at them!) *are* with you; and I have walked about before you from my youth until this day.
- 3 Here I am! Testify against me before Yahweh and before his anointed one! Whose ox have I taken? Or whose donkey have I taken? Or whom have I exploited? Whom have I oppressed? Or from whose hand have I taken a bribe, that I may shut my eyes regarding him?-then I will restore it to you."
- 4 Then they said, "You have not exploited us or oppressed us, and you have not taken anything from the hand of anyone."
- 5 So he said to them, "Yahweh *is* witness against you, and his anointed one *is* witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand." Then they said, "*He is* witness."

Samuel Warns Israel Not to Forget the LORD

- 6 Then Samuel said to the people, "Yahweh *is* witness, who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your ancestors up from the land of Egypt.
- 7 So then take your stand, so that I may judge you before Yahweh with *regard to* all the *deeds of* justice of Yahweh that he performed with both you and your ancestors.
- 8 "When Jacob came to Egypt, your ancestors cried out to Yahweh, so he sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your ancestors out from Egypt and settled them in this place.
- 9 But they forgot Yahweh their God, so he sold them into the hand of Sisera, commander of the hosts of Hazor, and into the hand of *the* Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.
- 10 So they cried out to Yahweh and said, 'We have sinned, because we have forsaken Yahweh and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths. But now deliver us from the hand of our enemies and we will serve you!'

11 So Yahweh sent Jerub-Baal and Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel. Then he delivered you from the hand of your enemies all around, and you lived *in security*.

12 “And when you saw that Nahash, the king of *the* Ammonites, was coming against you, you said to me, ‘No! A king shall reign over us,’ although Yahweh your God *is* your king.

13 So then look! *Here is* the king you have chosen, for whom you have asked! Look, Yahweh has placed a king over you!

14 If you will fear Yahweh, and serve him, and listen to his voice, and not be rebellious against what Yahweh says, and both you and the king who rules over you will *follow* after Yahweh your God, *all will be well*.

15 But, if you do not listen to the voice of Yahweh, and you rebel against what Yahweh says, then the hand of Yahweh will be against you *as it was* against your ancestors.

Yahweh’s Sign Confirming the People’s Wickedness in Seeking a King

16 So then take your stand again and see this great thing that Yahweh *is going to do* before your eyes.

17 *Is* the wheat harvest not today? I will call out to Yahweh so that he still sends thunder and rain, so that you will know and will see that your wickedness *is* great that you have done in the eyes of Yahweh by asking for a king for yourselves.”

18 So Samuel called out to Yahweh, and Yahweh brought thunder and rain that *same* day, so all the people feared Yahweh and Samuel greatly.

19 Then all the people said to Samuel, “Pray for your servants to Yahweh your God so that we will not die, because we have added to all our sins by requesting a king for ourselves.”

20 And Samuel said to the people, “Do not fear! You have done all this evil; only do not turn aside from following Yahweh. But you must serve Yahweh with all your heart.

21 And do not turn aside after the triviality, which have no value and cannot deliver, for they are triviality.

22 For Yahweh will not forsake his people for the sake of his great name, because Yahweh has decided to make you his *own* people.

23 Also, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Yahweh by ceasing to pray for you! I will instruct you in the good and righteous way.

24 Only fear Yahweh and serve him faithfully with all of your heart. For consider what great things he has done for you.

25 But if you continue to do wickedness, both you and your king will be swept away.”

Saul’s First Sin (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 13:1–15a

Saul and Jonathan Strike the First Blow Against the Philistines

1 Saul *was thirty* years old at the beginning of his reign, and he reigned *forty-two* years over Israel. [cf. [Acts 13:21](#)]

2 He chose for himself three thousand from Israel. Two thousand *of these* were with Saul at Micmash in the hill country of Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan at Gibeah in Benjamin. He sent away the rest of the people, each to his tent.

3 Jonathan defeated the garrison of *the* Philistines that *was* at Geba, and *the* Philistines heard *about it*. Then Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, “Let the Hebrews hear!”

4 And all Israel did hear, saying, “Saul has defeated the garrison of *the* Philistines; and also, Israel has become a stench among *the* Philistines!” So the people were called out after Saul at Gilgal.

The Philistines Prepare to Retaliate

5 And the Philistines assembled to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen and an army as numerous as sand which *is* on the seashore. And they came up and encamped at Micmash, east of Beth Aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that *it was* too difficult for them, because the army was hard pressed, the people hid themselves in the caves, in the thorn bushes, in the cliffs, in the vaults and in the wells.

7 *Some* of the Hebrews crossed over the Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. But Saul was still at Gilgal, and all the army followed him trembling.

Saul’s Unlawful Sacrifice

8 He waited seven days according to the appointed time Samuel determined, but Samuel did not come to Gilgal, and the army started to slip away from him.

9 So Saul said, “Bring here to me the burnt offering and the fellowship offerings.” Then he offered up the burnt offering.

10 Just as he finished offering the burnt sacrifice, Samuel was coming. So Saul went out to meet him *and* to bless him.

11 But Samuel said, “What have you done?” Saul said, “Because I saw that the army was scattering from me and you did not come at the appointed time and *that the* Philistines had gathered at Micmash,

12 therefore I said, ‘Now *the* Philistines will come down against me at Gilgal, and I have not yet implored the face of Yahweh.’ So I forced myself and offered the burnt offering.”

13 Then Samuel said to Saul, “You have behaved foolishly! You have not kept the command of Yahweh your God which he commanded you. For then, Yahweh would have established your kingdom over Israel forever.

14 But now, your kingdom will not endure. Yahweh has sought for himself a man according to his *own* heart, and Yahweh has appointed him as leader over his people, because you have not kept what Yahweh commanded you.”

15a Then Samuel got up and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

1) Saul's Reign.¹

- A) At precisely the place that one might expect the usual formula summarizing a king's reign—1 Samuel 13:1—there is a textual corruption: “Saul was ... years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel two years.” Besides the lacuna concerning his age, it is impossible to squeeze all the events of Saul's reign into two short years. Two solutions are commonly offered: (1) “Saul was thirty years old when he became king, and he reigned over Israel forty-two years” (thus the NIV); and (2) “Saul was thirty years old when he became king. When he had reigned for two years ...” The former has in its favor that it follows the pattern of the usual formula (cf. 2 Sam 5:4) and essentially agrees with Paul's round figure of forty years.
- B) Against this reconstruction, however, is the fact that both “thirty” and “forty-two” must be supplied, the former from a few late manuscripts of the Septuagint and the latter by conjecture. “Thirty” appears to be incorrect, since Jonathan, Saul's son, was a leader of men at the very beginning of Saul's reign (1 Sam 13:2–3) and could hardly have been the son of a thirty-year-old man. “Forty-two,” it is usually argued, is necessary in order to account for Paul's datum and to explain the unusual plural, rather than dual, form of the “two” in the Hebrew text. Paul's information, however, could well be the result of the deductive process we are about to pursue, and the plural form of “two” is not without grammatical support elsewhere. The best reading, then, would appear to be, “Saul was [forty] years old when he began to reign. When he had reigned for two years ...” “Forty” is a reasonable suggestion, given that Saul had an adult son at the time.
- C) In support of Paul's statement that Saul ruled for forty years is the fact that Ish-Bosheth, the son of Saul who succeeded him as king, was forty when he began to reign (2 Sam 2:10) and yet was not born until after Saul ascended Israel's throne. This is clear from a comparison of the list of Saul's sons in the earliest years of his reign (1 Sam 14:47–51) and the list of all his sons (1 Chr 8:33; 9:39). The former names Jonathan, Ishvi, and Malki-shua, and the latter Jonathan, Malki-shua, Abinadab, and Esh-Baal. Esh-Baal is identical to Ish-Bosheth, and Abinadab is presumably another name for Ishvi (see 1 Chr 10:2). When Saul was slain by the Philistines, his three sons Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malki-shua died with him (1 Sam 31:2). Since Ish-bosheth survived, he obviously was not Abinadab as some scholars maintain.
- D) Another factor of importance is the apparent interregnum between Saul and Ish-Bosheth, during which time Abner maintained control (2 Sam 2:8–11). For reasons not specified, Ish-Bosheth did not immediately follow Saul, as is clear from the fact that he reigned only two years before he was assassinated. In the year of Ish-Bosheth's death, David seized power over Saul's kingdom, and yet he had already been reigning in Hebron for more than seven years (1:1; 2:4; 5:1–5). This means that Abner held the power in the north for about five years before he appointed Ish-Bosheth as king. Ish-Bosheth, forty years old at the time, was therefore born thirty-five years before Saul's death, or around 1046. This further explains why his name does not appear in the list of Saul's children during the earliest part of his reign.
- E) In any case, if Ish-Bosheth was thirty-five at the time of Saul's death and yet was not born until after the commencement of Saul's reign, Saul must have been king for more than thirty-five years, a figure compatible with Paul's “forty.” A date of 1051–1011 is therefore most likely.

¹ Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 209–212.

Saul's Foolish Vow (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 13:15b–14:46

The Philistines Mobilize Their Forces

13:15b And Saul mustered the people who were found with him, about six hundred men.

16 Saul and Jonathan his son and the army that remained with them *were* staying in Geba of Benjamin, and *the* Philistines encamped at Micmash.

17 The raiders went out from the camp of *the* Philistines *in* three divisions. One division turned on the road to Ophrah toward the land of Shual.

18 One division turned on the road to Beth Horon, and one turned on the road toward the border overlooking the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

Explanation of Disparity in Armaments Between Israel and Philistia

19 Now no skilled craftsman could be found in all the land of Israel, for *the* Philistines had said, “So that the Hebrews cannot make swords or spears for themselves.”

20 So all Israel *went* down to *the* Philistines, each to have his plowshare, his mattock, his axe, and his iron plowshare sharpened.

21 The charge was two-thirds of a shekel for the plowshare and for the mattock, and a third of a shekel for the pick and for the axe, and to set the goading sticks.

22 So on *the* day of battle, there was not a sword or a spear found in the hands of all the army that was with Saul and Jonathan, but Saul and his son Jonathan had them.

Jonathan and His Armor Bearer Attack a Philistine Garrison

23 Now the garrison of *the* Philistines went out to the pass of Micmash.

14:1 One day Jonathan the son of Saul said to his armor bearer, “Come and let us go over to the garrison of *the* Philistines which *is* over there.” But he did not tell his father.

2 Now Saul *was* staying at the outskirts of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree that *was* in Migron, and the troops that *were* with him *were* about six hundred men.

3 Now Ahijah, the son of Ahitub (the brother of Ichabod), the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli the priest of Yahweh at Shiloh, was carrying an ephod. The troops did not know that Jonathan had gone.

4 Now between the passes where Jonathan sought to go over to the garrison of *the* Philistines *there was* a crag of rock on one side and a crag of rock on the other. The name of the one *was* Bozez and the name of the other *was* Seneh.

5 The one crag on the north *was* opposite Micmash and the other on the south *was* opposite Geba.

6 So Jonathan said to his armor bearer, “Come, let us go over to the garrisons of these uncircumcised; perhaps Yahweh will act for us, for there is no hindrance for Yahweh to save by many or by few.”

7 And his armor bearer said, “Do all that *is* in your heart that you are inclined to do. I am with you all of the way!

8 Then Jonathan said, “Look, we *are about to* go over to the men; and we will show ourselves to them.

9 If they say to us: ‘Wait until we reach you,’ then we will stand as we are and not go up to them.

10 But if they say, ‘Come up to us,’ then we will go up, for Yahweh has given them into our hand, and this *will be* the sign for us.”

11 So the two of them showed themselves to the garrison of *the* Philistines, and *the* Philistines said, “The Hebrews *are* coming out from the holes in which they have hidden themselves.”

12 Then the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armor bearer, “Come up to us and we will show you something!” Then Jonathan said to his armor bearer, “Come up after me, for Yahweh has given them into the hand of Israel!”

13 So Jonathan went up on his hands and his feet, with his armor bearer after him. They fell before Jonathan and then his armor bearer would kill them after him.

14 So *was* the first attack *in* which Jonathan and his armor bearer killed about twenty men within about half of a furrow in an acre of *an* open field.

God Strikes the Philistines / Saul, After Much Hesitation, Attacks

15 Then there was terror in the camp, in the open field, and among all the army of the garrison. Even the raiders trembled. The earth shook, and it became a very great panic.

16 And the lookouts of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin saw that the multitude surged back and forth.

17 Saul said to the troops that *were* with him, “Please call the roll and see who has gone from us.” So they called the roll and found that Jonathan and his armor bearer were not *present*.

18 Then Saul said to Ahijah, “Bring near the ark of God” (for the ark of God was at that time with the Israelites).

19 While Saul was still speaking to the priest, the tumult in the camp of *the* Philistines increased more and more, so Saul said to the priest, “Withdraw your hand!”

20 Then Saul and all the troops who were with him were assembled on command and came up to the battle, and look! Each *Philistine's* sword *was* against his friend; *and there was* a very great confusion.

21 The Hebrews who had been for *the* Philistines previously, who had gone up with them into the camp all around, even they joined

the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 All the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the hill country of Ephraim heard that *the* Philistines had fled, so even they pursued them closely in the battle.

23 So on that day Yahweh delivered Israel, and the battle shifted to Beth Aven.

Saul's Rash Oath

24 Now the men of Israel were hard pressed on that day, because Saul had made the army take an oath, saying, "Cursed be the man who eats *any* food until evening, when I will have avenged myself on my enemies!" So none of the army tasted *any* food.

25 (Now all *the people of* the land used to go into the forest, for there was honey on the surface of the ground.)

26 When the army came to the forest, look! *There was* honey flowing, but no one put his hand to his mouth, for the army was afraid of the solemn oath.

27 However, Jonathan had not heard about the oath of his father with the army, so he extended the end of the staff which was in his hand, and he dipped it into the honeycomb. Then he put his hand to his mouth and his eyes gleamed.

28 Then a man from the army informed *him* and said, "Your father made the army swear a solemn *oath*, saying, 'Cursed be the man who eats food today,'" so the army *is* exhausted.

29 Then Jonathan said, "My father has brought trouble on the land! See now that my eyes have brightened because I have tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more could have been done if the troops had eaten freely today from the plunder of their enemies that they had found! For now the loss among *the* Philistines *is* not great."

The Sin of the Troops

31 They defeated *the* Philistines that day from Micmash to Aijalon, and the troops were very weary.

32 Then the troops took the plunder: they took sheep and cattle and calves and slaughtered *them* on the ground and the troops ate *them all* with the blood.

33 So they reported *it* to Saul, saying, "Look! The troops *are* sinning against Yahweh by eating *the animals* with the blood!" And he said, "You have dealt treacherously! Roll to me a large stone today!"

34 Then Saul said, "Disperse *yourselves* among the troops and say to them, 'Bring to me each *one* his ox and each his sheep and slaughter them in this *place* and eat, but do not sin against Yahweh by eating *the animals* with the blood.'" So all the troops brought *them*, each *leading* his ox in his hand that night, and slaughtered *it* there.

35 Then Saul built an altar to Yahweh; it was the first altar he built to Yahweh.

Saul Inquires of the Lord

36 Saul said, "Let us go down after *the* Philistines *by* night, and let us plunder them until the morning light, and let us not leave *alive* a man among them." So they said, "Do all that *is* good in your eyes." But the priest said, "Let us draw near to God here."

37 So Saul inquired of God, "Should I go down after *the* Philistines? Will you give them into the hand of Israel?" But he did not answer him on that day.

38 Then Saul said, "Come here, all *you* leaders of the people, so that we find out what the sin was this day.

39 For as Yahweh lives, who delivers Israel, *I swear* that even if it *is* in Jonathan my son, he will certainly die!" But nobody from all the army answered him.

40 Then he said to all Israel, "You will be on one side, and I and my son Jonathan will be on the other." And the army said to Saul, "Do *what is* good in your eyes."

41 Then Saul said to Yahweh the God of Israel, "Render a decision perfectly." Jonathan and Saul were chosen *by lot* and the people went out.

42 Then Saul said, "Let them cast *the lot* between me and my son Jonathan," and Jonathan was chosen.

43 So Saul said, "Tell me what you have done." So Jonathan told him and said, "I merely tasted a little honey with the end of the staff that was in my hand. Here I am, I must die."

44 Then Saul said, "So may God do *to me* and more, you will certainly die today, Jonathan!"

45 But the army said to Saul, "Must Jonathan die, who accomplished this great victory in Israel? Far from it! As Yahweh lives, not a hair from his head will fall to the ground, for he has worked with God this day." So the army ransomed Jonathan and he did not die.

46 Saul went up from *pursuing the* Philistines, and *the* Philistines went to their place.

Saul's Wars (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 14:47–48, 52; 1 Chronicles 5:10, 18–22

Saul Has Victory Over Israel's Enemies

1 Sam 14:47 So Saul took the kingship over Israel, and he fought all around against his enemies, against Moab, against the Ammonites, against Edom, against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines. He inflicted punishment against all who rebelled.

48 He acted bravely and defeated *the* Amalekites and rescued Israel from the hand of those who plundered it.

52 Warfare was severe against *the* Philistines all the days of Saul. Whenever Saul saw anyone who was a mighty warrior or any brave man, he conscripted him into his service.

War With the Hagrites

1 Chr 5:10 In the days of Saul they [the Transjordan tribes] made war with the Hagrites, who fell by their hand, so that they occupied their tents throughout all the land east of Gilead.

18 The sons of Reuben and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, *consisting* of valiant men, men who bore shield and sword and shot with bow and *were* skillful in battle, *were* 44,760, who went to war.

19 They made war against the Hagrites, Jetur, Naphish and Nodab.

20 They were helped against them, and the Hagrites and all who *were* with them were given into their hand; for they cried out to God in the battle, and He answered their prayers because they trusted in Him.

21 They took away their cattle: their 50,000 camels, 250,000 sheep, 2,000 donkeys; and 100,000 men.

22 For many fell slain, because the war *was* of God. And they settled in their place until the exile.

Saul's Family (c. 1050 – c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 14:49–51	2 Samuel 21:8a	1 Chronicles 9:39
<p>49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, Ishvi, and Malki-Shua; the names of his two daughters <i>were as follows</i>: the name of the firstborn <i>was</i> Merab and the younger <i>was</i> Michal.</p> <p>50 The name of Saul's wife <i>was</i> Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz, and the name of the commander of his army <i>was</i> Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.</p> <p>51 Now Kish <i>was</i> the father of Saul, but Ner, the father of Abner, <i>was</i> the son of Abiel.</p>	<p>8 So the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, Armoni and Mephibosheth whom she had borne to Saul,</p>	<p>39 Ner became the father of Kish, and Kish became the father of Saul, and Saul became the father of Jonathan, Malchishua, Abinadab and Eshbaal.</p>

God Rejects Saul (c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 15

God Commissions Saul to Destroy Amalek

1 Then Samuel said to Saul, "Yahweh sent me to anoint you as king over his people Israel. So then, listen to the words of Yahweh!

2 Thus says Yahweh of hosts: 'I have observed what Amalek did to Israel, how he opposed him when he went up from Egypt.

3 So then, go and attack Amalek and utterly destroy all that is his! You must not spare him, but kill both man and woman, both child and nursing infant, both ox and sheep, both camel and donkey.'"

Amalek Defeated

4 Saul summoned the army and mustered them at Telaim; two hundred thousand foot soldiers and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 Then Saul came up to the city of Amalek and set an ambush in the wadi.

6 Saul said to the Kenites, "Go, leave! Withdraw from among the Amalekites so that I do not destroy you with them. You have shown loyal love to all the Israelites when they came up from Egypt." So the Kenites left from among *the* Amalekites.

7 Then Saul defeated *the* Amalekites from Havilah as one goes to Shur which *is* east of Egypt.

Saul Disobeys

8 He captured Agag the king of Amalek alive, but all the people he utterly destroyed with the edge of the sword.

9 However, Saul and the army spared Agag and the best of the sheep and the cattle and the second *best* of the young fatlings and all that was valuable; they were not willing to utterly destroy them. But all the possessions that were despised or worthless, they utterly destroyed.

God Rejects Saul as King

10 Then the word of Yahweh came to Samuel, saying,

11 "I regret that I made Saul king, for he has turned back from following me and has not kept my word." Samuel became angry, and he cried out to Yahweh all night.

12 Then Samuel got up early in the morning to meet Saul. Samuel was told, "Saul has gone to Carmel, and look, he *is* setting up a monument for himself." Then he turned around and crossed over and went down to Gilgal.

- 13 When Samuel came to Saul, Saul said to him, “May you be blessed by Yahweh! I have kept the word of Yahweh.”
- 14 But Samuel said, “Then what *is* this bleating of the sheep *that I hear* in my ears and the lowing of the cattle that I am hearing?”
- 15 Saul said, “They have brought them from *the* Amalekites; the troops spared the best of the sheep and the cattle in order to sacrifice them to Yahweh your God. But the rest we have utterly destroyed.”
- 16 Then Samuel said to Saul, “Stop and let me tell you what Yahweh said to me last night.” So he said to him, “Speak.”
- 17 Samuel said, “Even though you *are* small in your *own* eyes, are you not the head of the tribes of Israel? Yahweh has anointed you as king over Israel.
- 18 When Yahweh sent you on your way, he said to you: ‘Go! You must utterly destroy the sinners, *the* Amalekites, and you must fight against them until you have destroyed them.’
- 19 Why did you not listen to the voice of Yahweh and fall with shouting on the plunder? You have done evil in the sight of Yahweh!”
- 20 Then Saul said to Samuel, “I have listened to the voice of Yahweh, and I have gone on the way that Yahweh sent me! I brought Agag the king of Amalek, and the Amalekites I have utterly destroyed.
- 21 The troops took from the plunder, sheep and cattle, the best of the things devoted to destruction, to sacrifice to Yahweh your God at Gilgal.”
- 22 Then Samuel said,
- “Is there *as much* delight for Yahweh in burnt offerings and sacrifices
as *there is* in obeying Yahweh?
Look! To obey *is* better than sacrifice;
to give heed than the fat of rams.
- 23 For rebellion *is like* the sin of divination;
arrogance *is like* iniquity and idolatry.
Because you have rejected the word of Yahweh,
he has rejected you from *being* king!”

Saul’s False Repentance

- 24 Then Saul said to Samuel, “I have sinned because I have transgressed the commandment of Yahweh and your words, for I feared the troops and I listened to their voice.
- 25 So then, please pardon my sin and return with me so that I can worship Yahweh.”
- 26 But Samuel said to Saul, “I will not return with you, for you have rejected the word of Yahweh, and he has rejected you from being king over Israel!”
- 27 As Samuel turned around to go, he caught hold of the hem of his robe, and it tore.
- 28 Then Samuel said to him, “Yahweh has torn the kingdom of Israel from you today and has given it to your neighbor who is better than you.
- 29 Moreover, the Glory of Israel will not break faith and will not regret, for he *is* not a human that he should regret.”
- 30 Then he said, “I have sinned! Now please honor me before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me so that I can worship Yahweh your God.”
- 31 So Samuel returned after Saul, and Saul worshiped Yahweh.

Samuel Kills Agag

- 32 Then Samuel said, “Bring Agag the king of Amalek out to me!” Agag came to him confidently, for Agag thought, “Surely the bitterness of death is over.”
- 33 Samuel said, “Just as your sword bereaved women, so will your mother be bereaved among women!” Then Samuel hacked Agag to pieces in the presence of Yahweh at Gilgal.
- 34 Then Samuel went to Ramah and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul.
- 35 Samuel did not see Saul again until the day of his death, but Samuel mourned over Saul, and Yahweh regretted that he made Saul king over Israel.

David Secretly Anointed as King (c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 16

God Sends Samuel to Jesse the Bethlehemite

1 Then Yahweh said to Samuel, “How long will you mourn about Saul? I have rejected him from being king over Israel! Fill up your horn *with* oil and go. I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite, for I have chosen a king for myself among his sons.”

2 But Samuel said, “How can I go? If Saul hears, he will kill me.” Yahweh said, “You must take a heifer from the herd with you, and you must say, ‘I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh.’”

3 You will invite Jesse to the sacrifice and I will make known to you what you must do. You will anoint for me *the one* whom I tell you.”

4 So Samuel did what Yahweh said. He came to Bethlehem, and the elders of the city came trembling to meet him. They said, “Have you come in peace?”

5 He said, “*I come in* peace. I have come to sacrifice to Yahweh. Sanctify yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice.” So he sanctified Jesse and his sons and invited them to the sacrifice.

6 When they came, he saw Eliab and said, “Surely his anointed one *is* before Yahweh!”

7 But Yahweh said to Samuel, “Do not look at his appearance or at the height of his stature, because I have rejected him. For *God does not see* what man sees, for a man looks on the outward appearance, but Yahweh looks on the heart.”

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab and made him pass before Samuel, and he said, “This one also Yahweh has not chosen.”

9 So Jesse made Shammah pass *before Samuel*, but he said, “Yahweh also has not chosen this one.”

10 And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel, but Samuel said to Jesse, “Yahweh has not chosen any of these.”

God Chooses David as King

11 Then Samuel said to Jesse, “Are all the young men here?” And he said, “The youngest still remains, but look, he *is* shepherding the flock.” And Samuel said to Jesse, “Send and bring him, for we cannot sit down until he comes here.”

12 So he sent and brought him. Now he *was* ruddy with beautiful eyes and of handsome appearance. And Yahweh said, “Arise, anoint him, for this *is* he.”

13 So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers. Then the Spirit of Yahweh rushed upon David from that day on. Then Samuel got up and went to Ramah.

God Sends a Spirit to Torment Saul

14 Now the Spirit of Yahweh departed from Saul and an evil spirit from Yahweh tormented him.

15 So the servants of Saul said to him, “Look please, an evil spirit from God *is* tormenting you.

16 Please, let our lord command your servants *who are* before you! Let them seek a man skilled in playing on the lyre. When the evil spirit from God *is* upon you, he can play on it and you will feel better.”

17 So Saul said to his servants, “Please select a man who plays a stringed instrument well and bring *him* to me.”

18 One of the servants answered and said, “Look, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite *who is* skillful in playing a stringed instrument, a brave man, a warrior, prudent in speech, and handsome. And Yahweh *is* with him.”

19 So Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, “Send me David your son *who is* with the sheep.”

20 And Jesse took a donkey *loaded with* bread and a skin of wine and one young goat and sent *them* to Saul by the hand of David his son.

21 So David came to Saul and entered his service. He loved him greatly and he became Saul’s armor bearer.

22 Then Saul sent *word* to Jesse, saying, “Please let David stand before me, because he has found favor in my sight.”

23 So whenever the *evil* spirit from God came to Saul, David would take the stringed instrument and play it with his hand. Then it would bring relief for Saul; he would feel better and the evil spirit would depart from him.

David and Goliath (c. 1022 BC)

1 Samuel 17:1–54

Goliath of Gath

1 *The* Philistines gathered their camps for battle and they were gathered *at* Socoh which *belongs* to Judah. They camped between Socoh and Azekah in Ephes Dammim.

2 Then Saul and the men of Israel were gathered and encamped in the valley of Elah, and they formed ranks *for the* battle to meet *the* Philistines.

3 *The* Philistines were standing on the hill on one side and *the army of* Israel was standing on the hill on the other side with the valley between them.

4 Then a champion went out from the camps of *the* Philistines, whose name was Goliath from Gath. His height was six cubits and a span.

5 A bronze helmet was on his head, and he was clothed with scale body armor; the weight of the body armor was five thousand bronze shekels.

6 Bronze greaves were on his legs, and a bronze javelin *was slung* between his shoulders.

7 The shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam and the point of his spear *weighed* six hundred iron shekels. His shield bearer was walking in front of him.

8 He stood and called to the battle lines of Israel and said to them, "Why have you come out to form ranks *for* battle? *Am* I not the Philistine, and you the servants of Saul? Commission for yourselves a man and let him come down to me.

9 If he *is* able to fight with me and he defeats me, then we will be your servants; but if I prevail over him and defeat him, then you will be our servants and you will serve us."

10 Then the Philistine said, "I hereby defy the battle lines of Israel today! Give me a man so that we may fight each other!"

11 When Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and very afraid.

Jesse Sends David to Check on His Brothers

12 Now David was the son of an Ephrathite. This *man was* from Bethlehem of Judah, and his name was Jesse. He had eight sons; in the days of Saul this man was old, *yet he still* walked among the men.

13 The three oldest sons of Jesse had gone and followed Saul to the battle. The names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, his second *oldest* was Abinadab, and the third was Shammah.

14 Now David was the youngest. The three oldest followed Saul,

15 but David went back and forth from Saul to feed the sheep of his father in Bethlehem.

16 Now the Philistine came forward early and late, and he took his stand *for* forty days.

17 Then Jesse said to his son David, "Please take for your brothers an ephah of this roasted grain and these ten loaves of bread, and bring *them* quickly to the camp for your brothers.

18 And these ten portions of cheese you will bring to the commander of the thousand; find out how your brothers are doing, and take their pledge."

19 Now Saul and they and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah fighting *the* Philistines.

20 David rose early in the morning and left the sheep with a keeper, and he took *the provisions* and went as Jesse had commanded him. He came to the encampment while the troops *were* going to the battle line, and they raised the war cry.

21 Israel and *the* Philistines drew up *in* battle lines, one battle line against the other.

22 David left the baggage *he had* with him in the care of the baggage keeper, ran to the battle line, and came and asked how his brothers were doing.

David Learns of Goliath

23 While he *was* speaking to them, the champion, whose name was Goliath the Philistine from Gath, *was* coming up from the caves of *the* Philistines. He spoke just as he had previously, and David heard *his words*.

24 When all the men of Israel saw the man, they fled from his presence and were very afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, "Did you see this man who has come up? For he *is* going up to defy Israel! It will be *that* the man who defeats him, the king will make him very rich with great wealth and will give him his daughter *in marriage* and will make his father's house free in Israel."

26 Now David had spoken to the men *who were* standing with him, saying, "What will be done for the man who defeats this Philistine and removes *the* disgrace from Israel? For who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine that he defies the battle lines of the living God?"

27 And the troops had spoken to him according to this word, saying, "So it will be done for the man who defeats him."

28 His oldest brother Eliab heard while he was speaking to the men, and Eliab became very angry against David and said, "Why have you come down today, and with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your presumptuousness and the evil of your heart! For you have come down in order to see the battle!"

29 David replied, "What have I done now? I merely asked a question!

30 He turned around from him to another opposite *him* and he spoke to him in the same way, and the people answered him as before.

Saul Sends for David

31 Now the words which David had spoken were heard and they reported *them* to Saul, and he summoned him.

32 David said to Saul, "Do not let anyone's heart fail concerning him! Your servant will go and fight with this Philistine."

33 But Saul said to David, "You will not be able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, because you are *only* a boy, whereas *he has* been a man of war since his childhood!"

34 And David said to Saul, "Your servant has been a shepherd of the flock for his father. If the lion or the bear would come and carry off a sheep from the group,

35 I would go out after it and strike it down and rescue *the sheep* from its mouth. If it rose against me, I would grab *it* by its beard and strike it down and kill it.

36 Your servant has struck down both the lion and the bear, and this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, because he defied the battle lines of the living God."

37 And David said, “Yahweh, who rescued me from the hand of the lion and from the hand of the bear, will rescue me from the hand of this Philistine!” Then Saul said to David, “Go and may Yahweh be with you!”

38 Then Saul clothed David with his *own* fighting attire and put a helmet of bronze on his head and clothed him *with* body armor.

39 Then David strapped on his sword over his fighting attire, but he tried in vain to walk *around*, for he was not trained to use *them*. So David said to Saul, “I am not able to walk with these, because I am not trained to use *them*.” So David removed them.

David Confronts Goliath

40 Then he took his staff in his hand, picked out for himself five smooth stones from the wadi, and he put them in his shepherd’s bag, in the pouch. And with his sling in his hand, he approached the Philistine.

41 Then the Philistine came on, getting nearer and nearer to David, with his shield bearer in front of him.

42 When the Philistine looked and saw David, he despised him, for he was *only* a boy and ruddy with a handsome appearance.

43 So the Philistine said to David, “*Am* I a dog, that you *are* coming to me with sticks?” Then the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 The Philistine said to David, “Come to me so that I can give your flesh to the birds of heaven and to the wild animals of the field!”

45 Then David said to the Philistine, “You *are* coming to me with a sword and with a spear and with a javelin, but I am coming to you in the name of Yahweh of hosts, the God of the battle lines of Israel, whom you have defied!

46 This day Yahweh will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you down and cut off your head! Then I will give *the* corpses of the army of *the* Philistines this day to the birds of heaven and to the animals of the earth, so that all the earth may know that there is a God *who is* for Israel.

47 And all of this assembly will know that Yahweh does not rescue with sword or with spear, for the battle *belongs* to Yahweh, and he will give you into our hands!”

David Kills Goliath

48 When the Philistine got up and came and drew near to meet David, David ran quickly to the battle line to meet the Philistine.

49 Then David put his hand into the bag and took a stone from it and slung *it*. He struck the Philistine on his forehead, and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the ground.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with the sling and with the stone, and he struck down the Philistine and killed him, but there was no sword in David’s hand.

51 Then David ran and stood over the Philistine and took his sword and drew it from its sheath and killed him and cut off his head with it. When the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, they fled.

52 The men of Israel and Judah got up, raised the war cry, and pursued *the* Philistines as far as the valley and up to the gates of Ekron. So the slain of *the* Philistines fell on the way to Shaaraim up to Gath and as far as Ekron.

53 Then the Israelites returned from pursuing *the* Philistines and plundered their camp.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem and placed his weapons in his tent.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Textual Notes

- 1) For a detailed consideration of the textual critical issues related to Goliath’s height (1 Sam 17:4), see J. Daniel Hays, “Reconsidering the Height of Goliath,” *JETS* 48/4 (Dec 2005): 701–14.

Saul and David (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 17:55–19:11a

David's Heroism Brings Him to Saul's Attention

17:55 Now when Saul saw David going out to meet the Philistine, he said to Abner, the commander of the army, "Whose son *is* this young man, Abner?" And Abner said, "As your soul lives, O king, I do not know."

56 Then the king said, "You inquire whose son this young man *is*."

57 So when David returned from striking down the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul. The head of the Philistine *was* in his hand.

58 Then Saul said to him, "Whose son are you, young man?" And David said, "*I am* the son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

Jonathan and David Become Close Friends

18:1 When he finished speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan became attached to the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his *own* soul.

2 Saul took him on that *very* day and did not allow him to return to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan made a covenant with David, because he loved him as his *own* soul.

4 Jonathan stripped off the robe that he was wearing and gave it to David, along with his fighting attire, and even his sword, his bow, and his belt.

The Rift Between Saul and David Begins

5 David went out whenever Saul sent him, *and* he succeeded. So Saul appointed him over the men of the war, and it pleased all the people and even pleased the servants of Saul.

6 When they were coming back after David had returned from striking down the Philistine, the women went out from all the cities of Israel singing and dancing to meet King Saul with tambourines, with joy, and with three-stringed instruments.

7 And the women sang as they danced, and they said,

"Saul has struck down his thousands,
but David his ten thousands!"

8 Saul became very angry, and this saying displeased him, and he thought, "They have attributed to David ten thousands, but to me they have attributed thousands! What more can he have but the kingdom?"

9 So Saul was watching David *with suspicion* from that day onward.

Saul Tries to Kill David

10 On *the* next day, the evil spirit from God rushed upon Saul, and he prophesied in the middle of the house. Now David was playing *the lyre* with his hand on *that* day as usual, and the spear was in Saul's hand.

11 Then Saul hurled the spear and thought, "I will pin David to the wall." But David eluded him twice.

12 Now Saul was threatened by the presence of David because Yahweh was with him, but had departed from Saul.

God Gives David Success

13 So Saul removed him from his presence, and made him commander of a thousand, so he marched in and out at the front of the army.

14 And David was achieving success in all his ways and Yahweh *was* with him,

15 but when Saul saw that he *was* very successful, he was severely threatened by him.

16 However, all of Israel and Judah *were* loving David, for he was going forth and marching ahead of them.

Saul Schemes to Eliminate David

17 Then Saul said to David, "Here *is* my older daughter Merab. I will give her to you as *your* wife. Only be a brave warrior for me and fight the battles of Yahweh." For Saul thought, "My hand will not be against him, but let the hand of *the* Philistines be against him."

18 But David said to Saul, "Who *am* I, and *who are* my relatives, the clan of my father in Israel, that I should be a son-in-law to the king?"

19 But at the time Saul's daughter Merab *was* to be given to David, she *was* given *instead* to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.

20 Now Saul's daughter Michal loved David, so they told Saul, and the matter pleased him.

21 And Saul thought, "I will give her to him, so that she may be a snare for him and the hand of *the* Philistines may be against him." So Saul said to David, "For a second *time* you can become my son-in-law today."

22 Then Saul commanded his servants, "Speak to David in secret, saying, 'Look, the king *is* pleased with you, and all his servants love you. So then, become a son-in-law of the king.'"

23 And Saul's servants spoke these words to David privately. But David said, "*Is* it insignificant in your sight to become the son-in-law of the king, *as* I am a poor and lightly esteemed man?"

24 So the servants of Saul informed him, saying, “This is what David said.”

25 Then Saul said, “This *is* what you must say to David: ‘The king desires no bride price except for a hundred foreskins of *the* Philistines, to avenge himself on the enemies of the king.’” (Now Saul had planned to allow David to fall by the hand of *the* Philistines.)

26 So his servants told David these words, and the matter pleased David to become the son-in-law of the king *as* the specified time had not expired.

27 And David got up, and he and his men went and struck down two hundred men *of the* Philistines. Then David brought their foreskins, and they presented the full number to become the king’s son-in-law. Then Saul gave him Michal his daughter as *his* wife.

28 When Saul realized that Yahweh *was* with David and his own daughter Michal loved him,

29 Saul was threatened by David still more, so Saul became a perpetual enemy of David.

30 Then the commanders of *the* Philistines went out *for battle*, and as often as they went out, David succeeded more than all the servants of Saul, and his name became very esteemed.

Jonathan Persuades Saul to Stop Trying to Kill David

19:1 Now Saul spoke to Jonathan his son and to all his servants about killing David, but Saul’s son Jonathan liked David very much.

2 So Jonathan informed David, saying, “My father Saul *is* trying to kill you; now please take care! In the morning you should stay in the hiding place and conceal yourself.

3 I will go out and stand at my father’s side in the field where you are, and I will speak about you to my father; if I find out anything I will tell *it* to you.”

4 So Jonathan spoke well about David to his father Saul and said to him, “The king should not sin against his servant David, because he has not sinned against you, and because his service for you *has been* very good.

5 He put his life in his hand and attacked the Philistine, and Yahweh brought about a great victory for all of Israel, and you saw *it* and rejoiced! Now why should you sin against innocent blood by killing David without cause?”

6 And Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan and swore, “As Yahweh lives, he will not be put to death!”

7 Jonathan called to David and told him all of these words. Then Jonathan brought David to Saul and he was before him as formerly.

Saul Again Tries to Kill David

8 War came again, so David went out and fought against *the* Philistines and defeated them thoroughly so that they fled before him.

9 Then the evil spirit from Yahweh came upon Saul while he was sitting in his house *with* his spear in his hand. And David *was* playing a stringed instrument in *his* hand.

10 So Saul tried to pin David to the wall with the spear, but he eluded Saul, so that he struck the spear into the wall, and David fled and escaped that *same* night.

11a Then Saul sent messengers to David’s house to guard him and to kill him in the morning,

Deliver Me From My Enemies (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 59

For the music director; according to Do Not Destroy;

Of David. A miktam. When Saul dispatched men and they watched the house to kill him.

- 1 Deliver me from my enemies, O my God.
Protect me from those who rise up against me.
- 2 Deliver me from workers of iniquity,
and from men of bloodshed save me.
- 3 For look, they lie in wait for my life.
The mighty attack against me,
not *because of* my transgression or my sin, O Yahweh.
- 4 Without guilt on my part they run and ready themselves.
Awake to meet me and see.
- 5 And you, Yahweh, God *of* hosts, *are* the God of Israel.
Rouse yourself to punish all the nations.
Do not be gracious to any *who* treacherously plot evil. *Selah*
- 6 They return at evening; they howl like dogs
while they prowl *the* city.
- 7 Look, they pour out *talk* with their mouth.
Swords *are* on their lips,
for *they say*, “Who hears?”
- 8 But you, O Yahweh, will laugh at them;
you will mock all *the* nations.

- 9 O my strength, I will watch for you,
because *you*, O God, *are* my *high* stronghold.
- 10 My God of loyal love will meet me;
God will cause me to look *in triumph* on my enemies.
- 11 Do not kill them, lest my people forget.
Make them *to wander* by your power,
and bring them down, O Lord, our shield.
- 12 *By* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips,
even in their pride, let them be trapped,
and for *the* curses and lies they proclaim.
- 13 Destroy in anger; destroy so they are no more,
so that they may know that God *is* ruling in Jacob
to the ends of the earth. *Selah*
- 14 They return at evening; they howl like dogs
while they prowl *the* city.
- 15 As for them, they wander for food.
If they are not satisfied, then they continue all night.
- 16 But as for me, I will sing *of* your strength,
and I will hail your loyal love in the morning,
because you have been my *high* stronghold
and a refuge in my time of trouble.
- 17 O my strength, to you I will give praise,
because God *is* my *high* stronghold,
my God of loyal love.

David On the Run (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 19:11b–24

David's Wife Michal (Saul's Youngest Daughter) Helps Him Escape

11b but Michal his wife told David, saying, "If you do not save your life tonight, *then* tomorrow you *will be* killed!"

12 So Michal lowered David through the window, and he went and fled and escaped.

13 Then Michal took the household god and put it on the bed and put a quilt of goat's hair at its head and covered *it* with the clothes.

14 And Saul sent messengers to arrest David, but she said, "He *is* ill."

15 So Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, so that I can kill him."

16 When the messengers came, to their surprise the idol *was* on the bed *with* the quilt of goat's hair at the head.

17 Then Saul said to Michal, "Why have you deceived me like this and sent away my enemy, so that he escaped?" Michal said to Saul, "He said to me, 'Let me go, why should I kill you?'"

David Flees to Samuel

18 So David fled and escaped, and he came to Samuel at Ramah and told him all that Saul had done to him. Then he and Samuel went and stayed in Naioth.

19 And it was told to Saul, "David *is* in Naioth in Ramah."

20 So Saul sent messengers to capture David. When they saw the company of the prophets prophesying and Samuel standing *as* chief over them, then the Spirit of God came upon Saul's messengers, and they also prophesied.

21 So they told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. Again Saul sent messengers a third *time*, and they also prophesied.

22 Then he also went to Ramah. When he came to the great cistern which *was* in Secu, he asked and said, "Where *are* Samuel and David?" Someone said, "Look *they are* in Naioth in Ramah."

23 So he went there to Naioth in Ramah and the Spirit of God came upon him also, and he walked along prophesying until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 He also stripped *off* his clothes and prophesied before Samuel. He lay naked all that day and all night. Therefore they say, "*Is* Saul also among the prophets?"

Chronological Notes

- 1) Several of the Psalms written by David have headings or titles that link them to a specific event in David's life. These Psalms have been included in the reading in their respective contexts. In chronological order, these Psalms are:
 - Psalm 59—when Saul sent men to watch David's house in order to kill him.
 - Psalm 56—when the Philistines captured him in Gath.
 - Psalm 34—when David pretended to be insane before Abimelech.
 - Psalm 142—when David was "in the cave" (assumed to be the Cave of Adullam mentioned in 1 Sam 22:1–2).
 - Psalm 52—when Doeg the Edomite betrayed David to Saul.
 - Psalm 54—after David was betrayed by the Ziphites.
 - Psalm 57—when David fled from Saul "into the cave" (assumed to be the caves of En Gedi in 1 Sam 23:26–24:2).
 - Psalm 51—when Nathan confronted David about his affair with Bathsheba.
 - Psalm 60—when David fought against Aram Naharaim, Aram Zobah and Edom (2 Sam 8:1–14; 10:16; 1 Chr 18:1–13).
 - Psalm 18—when God had rescued David from the power of all his enemies, including Saul (placed after David's wars).
 - Psalm 63—when David was in the Judean wilderness (assumed to be David's flight toward the Jordan during Absalom's revolt).
 - Psalm 3—when David fled from his son Absalom.

- 2) The following Psalms also having headings that link them to a specific event in David's life—however, there is not enough data to ensure certainty on a date:
 - Psalm 7—concerning a Benjaminite named Cush.
 - Psalm 30—a psalm which was used at the dedication of the "house." (often assumed to refer to the temple).

A Sad Parting (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 20

David Questions Jonathan

- 1 Then David fled from Naioth in Ramah and came and said before Jonathan, “What have I done? What *is* my guilt and what *is* my sin before your father that *he is* trying to kill me?”
- 2 And he said to him, “Far from it! You will not die! Look, my father does not do anything large or small unless he reveals it to me. Why should my father hide this thing or anything from me?”
- 3 Then David took an oath again and said, “Your father knows very well that I have found favor in your eyes, and he thought, ‘Do not let Jonathan know this, lest he worry.’ But as Yahweh lives and as your soul lives, surely *there is* merely a step between me and death!”
- 4 Then Jonathan said to David, “Whatever you wish, I will do for you.”

The Test

- 5 David said to Jonathan, “Look, tomorrow *is* the new moon, and I should certainly sit with the king to eat. You must send me away so that I can hide myself in the field until the third evening.
- 6 If your father misses me at all, then you must say, ‘David earnestly asked from me to run to Bethlehem his city, for the yearly sacrifice *is* there for all the clan.’
- 7 If he says ‘Good,’ *it will mean* peace for your servant; but if he *is* very angry, know that he has decided to do me harm.
- 8 So you must show loyal love to your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of Yahweh with you. But if there *is* guilt in me, *then* kill me yourself! But why should you bring me to your father?”
- 9 Then Jonathan said, “Far be it from you! For if I know for certain that my father decided evil should come upon you, would I not have told it to you?”
- 10 Then David said to Jonathan, “Who will tell me if what your father answers you *is* harsh?”
- 11 And Jonathan said to David, “Come, let us go out to the field.” So the two of them went out to the field.

Jonathan’s Covenant With David

- 12 Then Jonathan said to David, “Yahweh the God of Israel *is my witness* that I will question my father by this time the day after tomorrow. And look, if he is well disposed toward you, will I not send *word* to you and disclose it to you?”
- 13 So may Yahweh punish Jonathan and more if my father decides to do you harm and if I fail to disclose it to you and send word to you that you can go safely. And may Yahweh be with you, as he has been with my father.
- 14 And not while I am still alive, will you not show the loyal love of Yahweh with me, that I may not die?
- 15 And do not cut off your loyal love from my family forever, not *even* when Yahweh exterminates each of the enemies of David from the face of the earth.”
- 16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, “May Yahweh call the enemies of David to account.”
- 17 And Jonathan again made David swear an oath, because he loved him; for with the love of his soul he loved him.

Jonathan Arranges to Convey the Outcome of the Test

- 18 Then Jonathan said to him, “Tomorrow *is* the new moon, and you will be missed, for your seat will stay empty.
- 19 On the third day you must go down quickly and go to the place where you hid yourself on the day all this started and remain beside the stone Ezel.
- 20 I will shoot three arrows *to the side as if* I were shooting at a target.
- 21 Then I will send *word* to my servant, ‘Go, find the arrows!’ If I clearly say to the boy, ‘Look, the arrows *are* on this side of you; bring it,’ then come, for *it means* peace for you. And there is no problem, as Yahweh lives.
- 22 But if I say this to the young man, ‘Look, the arrows *are* beyond you,’ go, for Yahweh has sent you away.
- 23 And *as for* the matter about which you and I spoke, look, Yahweh *is* between you and me forever.”
- 24a So David hid himself in the field.

Saul Tries to Kill Jonathan

- 24b When the new moon came, the king was seated at the feast.
- 25 The king sat at his seat as before, the seat by the wall, and Jonathan got up, and Abner sat beside Saul, but David’s place was empty.
- 26 But Saul said nothing on that day, for he thought, “Something happened to him. He *is* not *ceremonially* clean; surely he *is* not clean.”
- 27 And then on the next day, the second day of the new moon, that David’s place was empty. So Saul asked Jonathan his son, “Why did the son of Jesse not come either yesterday or today to the feast?”
- 28 Jonathan answered Saul, “David earnestly asked permission from me *to go* up to Bethlehem.
- 29 He said, ‘Send me away, please, for our clan sacrifice *is* in the city, and my brother commanded me *to be present*. So then, if I have found favor in your eyes, please let me slip away and see my brothers.’ Therefore he has not come to the table of the king.”

30 Then Saul became angry at Jonathan and said to him, “*You* son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Do I not know that you have chosen the son of Jesse to your shame and to the shame of your mother’s nakedness?”

31 For as long as the son of Jesse *is* alive on the earth, you and your kingdom will not be established! So then, send and bring him to me, for he will surely die!”

32 But Jonathan answered his father Saul and said to him, “Why should he be put to death? What has he done?”

33 Then Saul hurled his spear at him to kill him. So Jonathan knew that his father had decided to kill David.

Jonathan and David’s Parting

34 Jonathan got up from the table enraged, and did not eat on the second day of the new moon because he was upset about David, because his father had disgraced him.

35 And then in the morning Jonathan went out to the field for the appointment with David, and a young boy *was* with him.

36 He said to his servant, “Run, please find the arrows that I am shooting!” The boy ran, and he shot the arrow to pass *over* him.

37 When the boy came up to the place of the arrow that Jonathan had shot, Jonathan called out after the boy and said, “*Is* not the arrow beyond you?”

38 Then Jonathan called out after the boy, “Quick, hurry, do not linger!” And Jonathan’s servant collected the arrows and came to his master.

39 But the boy did not know anything *about this*; only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 Jonathan gave his weapons to his servant and said to him, “Go, bring *them* to the city.”

41 The boy left, and then David got up from the south side, and he fell on his face to the ground and bowed three times. And they kissed each other and wept together, but David *wept* the most.

42 Jonathan said to David, “Go in peace, because we have sworn, the two of us, *an oath* in the name of Yahweh, saying, “Yahweh will be between me and you, and between my offspring and your offspring forever.” Then he got up and left, and Jonathan went into the city.

Ahimelech the Priest Helps David (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 21:1–12

David and His Men Eat the Holy Bread

1 Now David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech came trembling to meet David, and he said to him, “Why are you alone and there are no men with you?”

2 So David said to Ahimelech the priest, “The king charged me *with* a matter and said to me, ‘No one must know anything about this matter *on* which I am sending you, *with* which I have charged you and the servants.’” So I have arranged to meet with my servants at a certain place.

3 Now then, what do you have at hand? Give me five *loaves* of bread or whatever is here.”

4 The priest answered David and said, “There is no ordinary bread here at hand; there is only holy bread, *but* only if the young men have kept themselves from women.”

5 David answered the priest and said to him, “Indeed, women *were* held back from us as it has been when I’ve gone out before. And the things of the young men are holy when it *is* an ordinary journey. How much more today will the things be holy?”

6 So the priest gave him *the holy bread*, for there was no bread there except the bread of the Presence, which was removed from before Yahweh, in order to set hot bread *there* on the day when it was taken away. [[Matt 12:3–4](#)]

7 Now there was a man from the servants of Saul on that day, detained before Yahweh, whose name *was* Doeg the Edomite, the chief of Saul’s shepherds.

8 David asked Ahimelech, “Is there not at your disposal a spear or a sword? For I took neither my sword nor my weapons with me because the king’s matter was urgent.”

9 So the priest said, “The sword of Goliath the Philistine whom you killed in the valley of Elah *is* here, wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you want to take it for yourself, *then* take it, for there is no other except it here.” And David said, “There is none like it; give it to me.”

David Flees to Gath

10 So David got up and fled on that day from the presence of Saul, and he came to Achish the king of Gath.

11 The servants of Achish said to him, “*Is* not this David the king of the land? *Is* it not for this *one* that they sang in the dances, saying,

‘Saul killed his thousands,
but David his ten thousands?’”

12 David took these words seriously and felt severely threatened by Achish the king of Gath.

In God I Trust (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 56

For the music director, according to The Silent Dove of Distant Lands.

Of David. A miktam. When the Philistines seized him in Gath.

- 1 Be gracious to me, O God, because humankind has trampled me;
fighting all the day he oppresses me.
- 2 My enemies trample all day,
because many *are* attacking me proudly.
- 3 When I fear, I trust you.
- 4 God, whose word I praise,
God I trust; I do not fear.
What can *mere* flesh do to me?
- 5 All day they twist my words;
all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.
- 6 They attack, they hide, they watch my steps,
as they *lie in* wait for my life.
- 7 Because of iniquity will they escape?
In anger cast down *the* peoples, O God.
- 8 You have kept count of my wonderings.
Put my tears in your bottle;
are they not in your book?
- 9 Then my enemies will turn back when I call.
This I know because God *is* for me.
- 10 God, *whose* word I praise,
Yahweh, *whose* word I praise,
- 11 God I trust; I do not fear.
What can *mere* humankind do to me?
- 12 *My vows to you, O God, are binding* upon me.
I will pay thank offerings to you,
13 because you have delivered my soul from death.
Have you not kept my feet from stumbling,
that I may walk before God
in the light of the living?

David Escapes Gath By Feigning Insanity (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 21:13–15

- 13 So he changed his behavior before them and pretended to be mad in their presence. He made scratches on the doors of the gate and let his saliva run down into his beard.
- 14 Then Achish said to his servants, “Look, you see a madman! Why did you bring him to me?”
- 15 Do I lack madmen that you have brought this one to act like a madman before me? Should this one enter my household?”

I Will Bless the Lord at All Times (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 34

Of David, when he pretended to be crazy in front of Abimelech so that he drove him out, and so he departed.

- 1 I will bless Yahweh at all times;
his praise *shall be* in my mouth continually.
- 2 My soul makes its boast in Yahweh;
let the humble hear and be glad.
- 3 Magnify Yahweh with me,
and let us exalt his name together.
- 4 I sought Yahweh and he answered me,
and from all my terrors he delivered me.
- 5 They looked to him and were radiant,
and their faces shall not be ashamed.
- 6 This poor *man* called and Yahweh heard,

- and saved him from all his troubles.
- 7 The angel of Yahweh encamps
around *those who* fear him,
and he rescues them.
- 8 Taste and see that Yahweh *is* good; [cf. [1 Pet 2:3](#)]
blessed *is* the man *who* takes refuge in him.
- 9 Fear Yahweh, *you* his saints,
for there is no lack for *those who* fear him.
- 10 *The* young lions are in want and suffer hunger,
but those who seek Yahweh will not lack for any good thing.
- 11 Come, *you* children, listen to me;
I will teach you the fear of Yahweh.
- 12 Who *is* the man who desires life,
who loves *many* days in order to see good?
- 13 Keep your tongue from evil
and your lips from speaking deceit.
- 14 Turn from evil and do good.
Seek peace and pursue it.
- 15 The eyes of Yahweh *are* toward *the* righteous,
and his ears toward their cry for help.
- 16 The face of Yahweh *is* against evildoers,
to cut off the remembrance of them from *the* earth. [[1 Pet 3:10–12](#)]
- 17 They cry out and Yahweh hears
and delivers them from all *of* their troubles.
- 18 Yahweh *is* near to *those who* are heartbroken
and saves *those who* are crushed in spirit.
- 19 Many *are the* distresses of *the* righteous,
but Yahweh delivers him out of them all.
- 20 *He* protects all his bones;
not one of them is broken. [[John 19:36](#); cf. [Exod 12:46](#); [Num 9:12](#)]
- 21 Evil will slay *the* wicked,
and *those who* hate *the* righteous will incur guilt.
- 22 Yahweh redeems the life of his servants,
and none who take refuge in him will incur guilt.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

The Cave of Adullam (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 22:1–2

1 David went from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam. When his brothers and all his father's household heard, they came down to him there.

2 Every man in distress and every man who had a creditor and every embittered man gathered to him, and he became their commander. Now there *were* about four hundred men with him.

You Are My Refuge (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 142

A maskil of David. When he was in the cave. A prayer.

- 1 I cry out with my voice to Yahweh;
I implore favor with my voice to Yahweh.
- 2 I pour out my complaint before him;
I declare my trouble before him.
- 3 When my spirit faints within me,
you know my way.
On the path where I walk,
they have hidden a trap for me;
- 4 look to *my* right and see.
There is no one looking out for me;
there is no escape for me;
no one cares for my soul.
- 5 I cry out to you, O Yahweh.
I say, "You *are* my refuge,
my portion in the land of the living."
- 6 Attend to my cry,
for I am brought very low.
Deliver me from my pursuers,
for they are stronger than I.
- 7 Bring me out of prison,
that I may give thanks to your name.
The righteous will encircle me,
because you will deal bountifully with me.

Saul Slaughters the Priests of Nob (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 22:3–23

David Moves His Parents to Safety in Moab

3 And David went up from there to Mizpah of Moab. He said to the king of Moab, "Please let my father and my mother stay with you until I know what God will do for me."

4 So he brought them before the king of Moab, and they stayed with him all the days David was in the stronghold.

5 Then Gad the prophet said to David, "You should not stay in the stronghold; leave and go into the land of Judah." So David left and came to the forest of Hereth.

Saul Complains of Treachery

6 Now Saul heard that David and the men who *were* with him had been located. Saul *was* sitting at Gibeah under the tamarisk tree at Ramah. Now his spear *was* in his hand and all his servants *were* stationed around him.

7 Then Saul said to the servants who *were* standing around him, "Please listen, Benjaminites! Will the son of Jesse give you all fields and vineyards? Will he make all of you commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds?"

8 For all of you have conspired against me, and no one discloses to me the making of *an agreement* between my son and the son of Jesse! None of you have had sympathy for me or disclosed to me *that* my son commissioned my servant against me to ambush me as *has been done* this day!"

9 But Doeg the Edomite, who *was* stationed among the servants of Saul, answered and said, "I saw the son of Jesse going to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he inquired of Yahweh for him and gave him provisions and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

Saul Sends for the Priests of Nob

11 So the king sent to summon Ahimelech the son of Ahitub the priest, and all his father's household, the priests who *were* at Nob. So all of them came to the king.

12 Saul said, "Listen please, son of Ahitub." He said, "Here I *am*, my lord."

13 Then Saul said to him, "Why did you conspire against me, you and the son of Jesse, when you gave to him bread and a sword, and by inquiring of God for him so that he might arise against me to ambush *me as has been done* this day?"

14 But Ahimelech answered the king and said, "And who among all your servants *is* as faithful as David? He *is* the son-in-law of the king who moves *quickly* to safeguard you and is honored in your house.

15 *Only* today I began to inquire of God for him. Far be it from me that the king should impute anything against his servant or against my father's household, for your servant has not known any of this matter, little or much."

Saul Slaughters the Priests and the Entire City of Nob

16 Then the king said, "You must certainly die, Ahimelech, you and all your father's household!"

17 So the king said to the runners *who were* stationed around him, "Turn and kill the priests of Yahweh, because they also support David and because they knew that he was fleeing and did not disclose it to me." But the servants of the king *were* not willing to raise their hand to attack the priests of Yahweh.

18 Then the king said to Doeg, "You turn and attack the priests!" So Doeg the Edomite turned and attacked the priests himself, and on that day he killed eighty-five men who wore *the* linen ephod.

19 And he put to the sword Nob, the city of the priests, from man to woman, from child to infant, and ox and donkey and sheep; *all* to the sword.

Abiathar Escapes to David

20 But, one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, whose name was Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 Abiathar told David that Saul had killed the priests of Yahweh.

22 Then David said to Abiathar, "I knew on that day that Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly tell Saul. I am responsible for the deaths of all your father's household!

23 Stay with me! Do not fear, because he who seeks my life seeks your life. You are in good care with me."

The Steadfast Love of God Endures (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 52

For the music director.

A maskil of David. When Doeg the Edomite came and informed Saul. And he said to him, "David has come to the house of Ahimelech."

- 1 Why do you boast about evil, O mighty man?
The loyal love of God *endures* continually.
- 2 Your tongue plans destruction,
like a sharp razor, working deceit.
- 3 You love evil more than good,
a lie more than speaking what is right. *Selah*
- 4 You love all devouring words,
O deceitful tongue,
5 but God will pull you down forever.
He will snatch you and tear you away from *your* tent,
and *he* will uproot you from *the* land of *the* living. *Selah*
- 6 And *the* righteous will see and fear,
and will laugh at him, *saying*,
- 7 "Look, the man *who* would not make God his refuge,
but he trusted in the greatness of his wealth;
he took refuge in his destructiveness."
- 8 But I *am* like an olive tree flourishing
in the house of God.
I trust the loyal love of God forever and ever.
- 9 I will give thanks to you forever, because *of what* you have done,
and I will wait on your name, because *it is* good,
in the presence of your faithful ones.

No Good Deed (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 23:1–13

1 Now they told David, “Look, *the* Philistines *are* fighting in Keilah and they *are* raiding the threshing floors.”

2 So David inquired of Yahweh, saying, “Shall I go and attack these Philistines?” And Yahweh said to David, “Go and attack the Philistines and save Keilah.”

3 But David’s men said to him, “Look, we *are* afraid here in Judah. How much more *if* we go *to* Keilah to the battle lines of *the* Philistines?”

4 So David again inquired of Yahweh, and Yahweh answered him and said, “Get up, go down *to* Keilah, for I *am* giving *the* Philistines into your hand.”

5 So David and his men went to Keilah and fought with *the* Philistines. They drove off their livestock and dealt them a heavy blow. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 Now when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David *at* Keilah, he went down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 When it was told to Saul that David had gone to Keilah, Saul said, “God has given him into my hand, because he has shut himself in by going into a city *with* two barred gates.

8 Saul then summoned all of the army for the battle, to go down *to* Keilah to lay a siege against David and his men.

9 When David learned that Saul *was* plotting evil against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, “Bring the ephod here.”

10 And David said, “O Yahweh, God of Israel, your servant has clearly heard that Saul *is* seeking to come to Keilah to destroy the city because of me.

11 Will the rulers of Keilah deliver me into his hand? Will Saul come down as your servant has heard? O Yahweh, God of Israel, please tell your servant!” And Yahweh said, “He will come down.”

12 Then David said, “Will the rulers of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul?” And Yahweh said, “They will deliver *you*.”

13 So David and his men got up, about six hundred men, and went out from Keilah and wandered wherever they could go. When it was told to Saul that David had escaped from Keilah, he stopped his pursuit.

The Wilderness of Ziph (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 23:14–25

David Hides in the Wilderness of Ziph

14 David remained in the wilderness, in the strongholds, and in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him continually, but God did not give him into his hand.

15 When David realized that Saul had gone out to seek his life, David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Horesh.

Jonathan Visits David at Horesh

16 So Jonathan the son of Saul got up and went to David *at* Horesh, and encouraged him through God.

17 He said to him, “Do not be afraid, for the hand of my father Saul will not find you. You will be king over Israel, and I will be second to you. My father Saul knows *this* also.”

18 Then the two of them made a covenant before Yahweh. David remained at Horesh, and Jonathan went to his house.

The Ziphites Betray David

19 Then *the* Ziphites went up to Saul at Gibeah, saying, “*Is* not David hiding among us in the strongholds at Horesh on the hill of Hakilah, which *is* south of Jeshimon?”

20 So then, O king, whenever you want to come down, come down, and *it will be* for us to deliver him into the hand of the king.”

21 And Saul said to them, “May you be blessed by Yahweh, for you have shown me compassion!

22 Go, please, make certain again! Find out and see exactly where he is and who has seen him there! For they have said to me, ‘He *is* very cunning.’

23 Look, find out all of the hiding places where he hides. Then return to me with dependable information, and I will go with you. And then if he *is* there in the land, then I will seek him among all the thousands of Judah.”

24 Then they got up and went to Ziph before Saul. Now David and his men *were* in the wilderness of Maon in the Arabah, to the south of Jeshimon.

25 And Saul and his men went to seek *him*, and they told David, so he went down *to* the rock and stayed in the wilderness of Maon. When Saul heard *this*, he pursued David *into* the wilderness of Maon.

The Lord Upholds My Life (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 54

For the music director, with stringed instruments.

A maskil of David, when the Ziphites went and said to Saul, “Is not David hiding himself among us?”

- 1 O God, by your name save me,
and by your power vindicate me.
- 2 O God, hear my prayer;
heed the words of my mouth.
- 3 For foreigners have risen against me,
and ruthless *men* seek my life.
They have not set God before them. *Selah*
- 4 See, God *is* my helper;
The Lord *is* with those who sustain my life.
- 5 He will repay my enemies for their evil;
in your faithfulness destroy them.
- 6 I will freely sacrifice to you;
I will give thanks *to* your name,
O Yahweh, because *it is* good.
- 7 Because he has delivered me from all trouble,
and my eye has looked *with satisfaction* on my enemies.

The Strongholds of En Gedi (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 23:26–29

26 Saul went on one side of the mountain, and David and his men went on the other side of the mountain. David was hurrying to get away from Saul, while Saul and his men *were* closing in on David and his men to capture them.

27 But a messenger came to Saul, saying, “Hurry and come, because *the* Philistines have made a raid on the land!”

28 So Saul returned from pursuing David, and he went to confront *the* Philistines. Therefore, they called that place the Rock of Division.

29 David went up from there and stayed in the strongholds of En Gedi.

Let Your Glory Be Over All the Earth (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

Psalm 57

For the music director, according to Do Not Destroy.

Of David. A miktam. When he fled from Saul into the cave.

- 1 Be gracious to me, O God, be gracious to me,
because in you my soul takes refuge.
In the shadow of your wings I will take refuge
until destruction passes by.
- 2 I will call to God Most High,
to God who accomplishes *things* concerning me.
- 3 He will send from heaven and save me;
he will reproach *the* one who tramples me. *Selah*
God will send his loyal love and his faithfulness.
- 4 My soul *is* among lions.
I lie down *among those who* devour—
the children of humankind whose teeth *are* spears and arrows
and whose tongues *are* sharp swords.
- 5 Be exalted above the heavens, O God.
Let your glory *be* above all the earth.
- 6 They have set a net for my steps;
my soul is bowed down.
They have dug a pit before me;
they have fallen into the midst of it. *Selah*
- 7 My heart *is* steadfast, O God;
My heart *is* steadfast.

- I will sing and give praise.
- 8 Awake, my glory;
Awake, harp and lyre.
I will awake *the* dawn.
- 9 I will give you thanks among the peoples, O Lord;
I will give you praise among *the* nations.
- 10 Because your loyal love *is* high to *the* heavens,
and your faithfulness to *the* clouds.
- 11 Be exalted above *the* heavens, O God.
Let your glory *be* above all the earth.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

David Spares Saul's Life (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 24

- 1 When Saul returned from *pursuing the Philistines*, they told him, "Look, David *is* in the wilderness of En Gedi."
- 2 So Saul took three thousand chosen men from all Israel, and he and his men went to search *for* David in the direction of the Rocks of the Mountain Goats.
- 3 He came to the sheep pens beside the road, and a cave *was* there. Then Saul went in to relieve himself. Now David and his men *were* sitting in the innermost part of the cave.
- 4 And David's men said to him, "Look, today *is* the day about which Yahweh said to you, 'See, I am giving your enemy into your hand, and you can do to him whatever seems good to you.'" So David got up and secretly cut the hem of Saul's robe.
- 5 And then afterward David felt guilty, because he had cut the hem of Saul's robe.
- 6 He said to his men, "Far be it from me in Yahweh, that I do this thing to my lord, to Yahweh's anointed one, by stretching out my hand against him! For he *is* the anointed one of Yahweh."
- 7 So David rebuked his men with the words and did not allow them to rise against Saul. And Saul got up from the cave, and he went on his way.
- 8 Then David got up afterward and went out of the cave and called after Saul, "My lord the king!" When Saul looked after him, David knelt down *with his* face to the ground and bowed down.
- 9 Then David said to Saul, "Why do you listen to the words of people who say: 'Look, David *is* seeking to do you harm'?"
- 10 Look, this day your eyes have seen that Yahweh gave you today into my hand in the cave, and some said to kill you. But I took pity on you and said, 'I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, because he *is* Yahweh's anointed one.'
- 11 Now, my father, see, yes, see, the hem of your robe in my hand! For when I cut the hem of your robe I did not kill you. Know and realize that there is no evil or rebellion in my hand. I did not sin against you, but you *are* hunting down my life to take it.
- 12 May Yahweh judge between me and you, and may Yahweh avenge me on you, but my hand will not be against you!
- 13 Just as the ancient proverb says, 'From the wicked, wickedness goes out,' but my hand will not be against you!
- 14 After whom did the king of Israel go out? After whom are you pursuing? After a dead dog? After one flea?
- 15 May Yahweh be *the* judge, and let him judge between me and you, and may he see and plead my case. May he vindicate me against you!"
- 16 When David finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, "*Is* this your voice, my son David?" And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.
- 17 Then he said to David, "You are more righteous than I, for you have repaid me the good, but I have repaid you the evil.
- 18 You have explained to me today that you have dealt well with me, how Yahweh delivered me into your hand but you did not kill me.
- 19 For a man has found his enemy but sent him on *his* way safely. Now may Yahweh reward you with good in return for this day, for what you have done for me.
- 20 So now then, look, I know that you will certainly be king and the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hand.
- 21 So then, swear to me by Yahweh that you will not cut off my descendants after me and that you will not wipe out my name from my father's house."
- 22 So David swore *this on oath* to Saul, and Saul went to his house, but David and his men went up to the stronghold.

Mighty Warriors Join David (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Chronicles 12:8–18

- 8 And from the Gadites, valiant mighty warriors, soldiers fit for war, expert with shield and spear, defected to David at the fortress toward the wilderness. And they had faces like lions *and were* swift as gazelles upon the mountains.
- 9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah second, Eliab third,
- 10 Mishmannah fourth, Jeremiah fifth,
- 11 Attai sixth, Eliel seventh,
- 12 Jehonan eighth, Elzabad ninth,
- 13 Jeremiah tenth, Macbannai eleventh.
- 14 These *were* the sons of Gad, leaders of the army. The smallest one *was* as a hundred, and the greatest as a thousand.
- 15 These *were* they who crossed the Jordan in the first month, when it was filled over its banks. And they put to flight all *who were* in the valley to the east and to the west.
- 16 And some of the sons of Benjamin and *from* Judah came to the fortress, to David.
- 17 And David went out to meet them and answered and said to them, "If you come in peace to me, to help me, my heart will be joined with you, but if *you come* to betray me to my adversaries, although *there is* no wrong on my hands, may the God of our fathers see and pass judgment."
- 18 Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, chief of the thirty *who said*: "*We are yours*, O David! And *we are* with you, O son of Jesse! Peace! Peace to you, and peace to those who help you, for your God helps you." So David appointed them as heads of the troops.

David and Abigail (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)**1 Samuel 25****The Death of Samuel**

1 Now Samuel died, and all Israel assembled and mourned for him. They buried him at his house at Ramah. Then David got up and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

Nabal and Abigail

2 Now there was a man in Maon, whose business *was* in Carmel. The man was very rich and owned three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. Now the shearing of his sheep *was taking place* in Carmel.

3 The name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife *was* Abigail. Now the woman *was* wise and beautiful, but the man *was* stubborn and mean, and he *was* as his heart.

Nabal Treats David's Men With Contempt

4 David heard in the wilderness that Nabal *was* shearing his sheep.

5 So David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men, "Go up to Carmel and go to Nabal; you will greet him in my name.

6 Then you must say to him, '*Long life to you*, and may it go well with you, with your house, and with all that is yours.

7 Now I have heard that you have shearers. Now while your shepherds *were* with us, we did not mistreat them, and nothing of theirs *was* missing, all the days they were in Carmel.

8 Ask your servants and they will tell you! Let the young men find favor in your eyes because we have come on a feast day. Please give whatever you have on hand for your servants and for your son David."

9 So David's young men came and they spoke all these words to Nabal in the name of David. Then they waited.

10 But Nabal answered David's servants and said, "Who *is* David? And who *is* the son of Jesse? Today, *there* are many servants breaking away from the presence of their masters.

11 Should I take my bread and my water and my meat which I have slaughtered for my shearers and give *it* to men whom I do not know where they *are* from?"

David is Furious

12 So David's young men turned on their way and returned and came and told him according to all these words.

13 Then David said to his men, "Each man strap on his sword!" So each one strapped on his sword, and David also strapped on his sword. About four hundred men went up after David, while two hundred remained with the baggage.

Nabal's Servants Tell Abigail

14 But a young man of the servants told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, "Look, David sent messengers from the desert to greet our master, but he addressed them angrily,

15 even though the men *were* very good to us; we were not mistreated and did not miss anything all the days we went about with them while we were in the field.

16 They were a wall to us both night and day, all the days we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 And so then, know and consider what you should do, for evil has been decided against our master and against all his household, and he *is such* a wicked man, nobody can reason with him!"

Abigail Intervenes

18 Then Abigail quickly took two hundred loaves of bread, two skins of wine, five prepared sheep, five seahs of roasted grain, a hundred raisin cakes, and two hundred fig cakes, and she put *them* on the donkeys.

19 Then she said to her servants, "Go ahead before me; look, I am coming after you," but she did not tell her husband Nabal.

20 And then, *as she was* riding on the donkey and *was* going down the ravine of the mountain, David and his men *were* coming down to meet her, and she met them.

21 Now David had said, "Surely in vain I guarded all that this fellow had in the desert. And nothing was missed of all that *was* his, but he returned evil against me in place of good!

22 May God severely punish the enemies of David and again do thus if I leave behind anything that is his until the morning, *not even* one male!"

23 When Abigail saw David, she hurried and got down from the donkey and fell on her face before David's anger, and she bowed down to the ground.

24 She fell at his feet and said, "On me, my lord, *be* the guilt! Please let your female servant speak to you personally! Hear the words of your female servant!

25 Please do not let my lord set his heart against this worthless man, Nabal; for as his name, so *is* he. Nabal *is* his name, and stupidity *is* with him! But I, your female servant, did not see the young men of my lord whom you sent.

26 So then, my lord, as Yahweh lives and as your soul lives, since Yahweh restrained you from bloodguilt by taking matters into your own hand, so then, may your enemies be like Nabal, even those who seek to do my lord harm.

27 So then, this gift which your female servant has brought to my lord, may it be given to the young men who follow my lord.
 28 Please forgive the transgression of your female servant, because Yahweh will certainly make a lasting house for my lord, because my lord *is* fighting the battles of Yahweh, and evil will not be found in you as long as you live.
 29 Should a man arise to pursue you and to seek your life, may the life of my lord be wrapped in the pouch of the living with Yahweh your God. But as for the life of your enemy, he will sling it from within the pocket of the sling!
 30 And then when Yahweh has done for my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning you, and has appointed you as leader over Israel,
 31 then this will not be an obstacle for you or a stumbling block of conscience for my lord *either* by the shedding of blood without cause or by my lord taking matters into his own hands. And when Yahweh does good to my lord, then remember your female servant.”
 32 Then David said to Abigail, “Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel who has sent you this day to meet me!
 33 And blessed be your discretion, and blessed be you who have prevented me this day from bloodguilt and *from* delivering myself by my own hand.
 34 But as Yahweh lives, the God of Israel who has prevented me from harming you, if you had not hurried and come to meet me, surely there would not have been one male left alive for Nabal by the light of morning!”
 35 Then David took from her hand what she had brought for him, and he said to her, “Go up to your house in peace. See, I have listened to your voice, and I have granted your request.”

God Strikes Nabal

36 Then Abigail went to Nabal, and look, he was holding a feast in his house like the feast of the king. Nabal was enjoying himself, and he *was* very drunk, so she did not tell him a thing, nothing at all, until the light of morning.
 37 And then in the morning when the wine had gone out of Nabal, his wife told him these words. Then his heart died within him, and he became like a stone.
 38 And then, about ten days later, Yahweh struck Nabal and he died.

David Marries Abigail

39 When David heard that Nabal had died, he said, “Blessed be Yahweh who has vindicated the case of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and he has kept back his servant from evil; but Yahweh has returned the evil of Nabal on his *own* head.” Then David sent and spoke with Abigail to take her for his wife.
 40 So the servants of David came to Abigail at Carmel, and they spoke to her, saying, “David has sent us to you to take you for his wife.”
 41 She got up and bowed down *with* her face to the ground and said, “Here is your female servant, as a slave to wash the feet of my lord’s servants.”
 42 Then Abigail quickly got up and rode on the donkey, *along with* five of her maidservants who attended her, and she went after the messengers of David and became his wife.
 43 David had also taken Ahinoam from Jezreel, and both of them became his wives.
 44 (Now Saul had given his daughter Michal, David’s wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who *was* from Gallim.)

David Again Spares Saul’s Life (c. 1022 – c. 1012 BC)

1 Samuel 26

The Ziphites Betray David a Second Time

1 The Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah, saying, “*Is* not David hiding on the hill of Hakilah opposite Jeshimon?”
 2 Then Saul got up and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, and three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.
 3a Now Saul was on the hill of Hakilah, which *is* opposite Jeshimon by the road, but David was staying in the wilderness.

David Sneaks Into Saul’s Camp

3b When he realized that Saul had come to the wilderness after him,
 4 David sent spies, and he learned that Saul had come for certain.
 5 Then David got up and came to the place where Saul had encamped, and David saw the place where Saul *was* lying down, as well as Abner the son of Ner, the commander of his army. (Now Saul *was* lying in the encampment, and the army *was* encamping around him.)
 6 David answered and said to Ahimelech the Hittite and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah the brother of Joab, saying, “Who will go down with me to Saul, in the camp?” And Abishai said, “I will go down with you.”
 7 So David and Abishai came to the army *by* night, and there was Saul lying asleep in the encampment with his spear thrust into the ground near his head, and Abner and the army *were* lying all around him.
 8 Then Abishai said to David, “God has handed over your enemy into your hand today! So then, please let me pin him to the ground

with the spear one time, and I will not strike him twice.”

9 But David said to Abishai, “Do not destroy him! For who has stretched out his hand against Yahweh’s anointed one and remained blameless?”

10 And David said, “As Yahweh lives, certainly Yahweh will strike him, or his day will come and he will die, or he will go down in the battle and perish.

11 Yahweh forbid me from stretching out my hand against Yahweh’s anointed one! So then, please take the spear that *is* near his head and the jar of water, and let us go.”

12 So David took the spear and the jar of water from *near* Saul’s head, and they went *away*. No one saw, no one knew, and no one awakened, for all of them *were* sleeping because a deep sleep of Yahweh had fallen upon them.

David Confronts Abner and Saul

13 Then David went to the other side and stood on the top of the hill at a distance; the distance *was* great between them.

14 David called out to the army and to Abner the son of Ner, “Will you not answer, Abner?” And Abner answered and said, “Who *are* you *that* you call to the king?”

15 So David said to Abner, “*Are* you not a man? And who *is* like you in Israel? Why did you not keep watch over your lord the king? For one of the people came to destroy your lord the king.

16 This thing that you have done *is* not good. As Yahweh lives, surely you people deserve to die since you have not kept watch over your lord, over Yahweh’s anointed one! So then, see where the king’s spear *is* and the jar of water that *was* near his head!”

17 Then Saul recognized David’s voice and said, “*Is* this your voice, my son David?” And David said, “*It is* my voice, my lord the king.”

18 Then he said, “Why *is* my lord pursuing after his servant? For what have I done? And what evil *is* in my hand?”

19 And so then, please let my lord the king listen to the words of his servant: If Yahweh has incited you against me, may he delight in an offering; but if it is mortals, *may* they be accursed before Yahweh, for they have driven me away today from sharing in the inheritance of Yahweh, saying, ‘Go, serve other gods!’

20 And so then, do not let my blood fall to the ground away from the presence of Yahweh, for the king of Israel has gone out to seek a single flea, as one hunts a partridge in the mountains.”

Saul’s Last Words to David

21 Then Saul said, “I have sinned! Come back, David my son, for I will not harm you again, because my life *was* precious in your eyes this day. Look, I have acted like a fool and have made a terrible mistake.”

22 David answered and said, “Here is the king’s spear; let one of the young men come over and take it.

23 Yahweh repays to each *one* his righteousness and his faithfulness, for Yahweh gave you into my hand today, but I was not willing to stretch out my hand against Yahweh’s anointed.

24 Look, as your life was precious in my eyes this day, may my life be great in the eyes of Yahweh, and may he rescue me from all trouble.”

25 Then Saul said to David, “Blessed are you, my son David; you will not only do many things, but also will always succeed!” Then David went on his way and Saul returned to his place.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

David Hides With the Philistines (c. 1011 – c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 27:1–12; 1 Chronicles 12:1–7

David Does Not Trust Saul's Change of Heart

1 Sam 27:1 Then David thought to himself, "Now I will perish one day by the hand of Saul! There is nothing better for me but *that* I must certainly escape to the land of *the* Philistines. Then Saul will desist from searching for me further in all of the territories of Israel, and so I will escape from his hand."

2 So David got up and crossed over, he and the six hundred men who *were* with him, to Achish the son of Maach, the king of Gath.

3 David settled with Achish in Gath, he and his men, each with his household. David *took along* his two wives Ahinoam from Jezreel and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

4 And it was reported to Saul that David had fled *to* Gath, so he no longer searched for him.

5 Then David said to Achish, "Please, if I have found favor in your eyes, then let them give me a place in one of the country towns that I can live there. Why should your servant live in the royal city with you?"

6 So Achish gave him Ziklag on that day. (Therefore, Ziklag has belonged to the kings of Judah until this day.)

7 The number of days that David lived in the countryside of the Philistines *was* one year and four months.

Saul's Own Kinsmen Join David in Ziklag

1 Chr 12:1 Now these are the ones who came to David at Ziklag while he was still shut up because of Saul, the son of Kish. And they *were* the mighty warriors helping *with* the war.

2 *They were* armed with *the* bow, *able to shoot* right-handed or left-handed, *slinging* stones or *shooting* arrows with the bow; *they were* kinsmen of Saul from Benjamin.

3 The leader *was* Ahiezer, then Jehoash, sons of Shemaah the Gibeonite; Jeiel and Pelet, sons of Azmaveth; Beracah; Jehu the Anathothite;

4 Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty warrior among the thirty *who was* over the thirty; Jeremiah; Jahaziel; Johanan; Jozabad the Gederathite;

5 Eluzai; Jerimoth; Bealiah; Shemariah; Shephatiah the Hariphite;

6 Elkanah, Isshiah, Azarel, Joezer, and Jashobeam the Korahites;

7 Joelah and Zebadiah, sons of Jeroham from the Gedor.

David Tricks Achish Again

1 Sam 27:8 Now David and his men went up and raided the Geshurites and the Girzites and the Amalekites, for they had been living *in* the land for a long time in the direction of Shur and as far as the land of Egypt.

9 So David struck the land and did not leave a man or a woman alive; he took the sheep, the cattle, the donkeys, the camels, and the clothing. Then he returned and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, "Against whom have you raided today?" David said, "Against the Negev of Judah and against the Negev of the Jerahmeelites and against the Negev of the Kenites."

11 And David did not leave alive a man or a woman to bring *them back* to Gath, thinking, "So that they will not report about us, saying, 'David did thus and so.'" Thus was his practice all the days that he lived in the countryside of *the* Philistines.

12 And Achish trusted David, saying, "He has made himself utterly hated among his people in Israel, and he will be my servant forever."

The Philistines Prepare for War With Israel (c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 28:1–2; 29:1–11; 1 Chronicles 12:19–22

Achish Makes David His Personal Bodyguard

1 Sam 28:1 Now in those days *the* Philistines gathered their forces for war to fight against Israel. So Achish said to David, "Certainly you realize that you must go out with me in the army, you and your men."

2 David said to Achish, "Very well, you will know what your servant can do." Achish said to David, "Very well, I will make you my bodyguard for life."

The Commanders of the Philistines Do Not Trust David

1 Sam 29:1 Now *the* Philistines assembled all their forces at Aphek, and Israel *was* encamped at the spring that *is* in Jezreel.

2 The rulers of *the* Philistines *were* passing on according to hundreds and thousands, David and his men passing on at the rear with Achish.

3 Then the commanders of *the* Philistines said, "What *are* these Hebrews *doing here*?" And Achish said to the commanders of *the* Philistines, "Is this not David, the servant of Saul, the king of Israel, who has been with me for days and years? I have not found anything *threatening* in him from the day of his desertion until this day!"

4 But the commanders of *the* Philistines *were* angry with him and they said to him, "Send the man back so that he might return to his place where you have assigned him! But he will not go down with us into the battle, so that he does not become an adversary to

us in the battle. By what could this fellow make himself favorable to his lord? Is it not with the heads of these men?
5 *Is* this not David about whom they sing in the dances, saying,

‘Saul has killed his thousands,
but David his ten thousands’?”

6 So Achish called David and said to him, “As Yahweh lives, certainly you were honest, and I am pleased to have you marching with me in the campaign. For I have not found any wrong in you from the day you came to me until this day, but in the eyes of the rulers, you *are* not good.

7 So then, return and go in peace, so that you do not do something that displeases the rulers of *the* Philistines.”

8 Then David said to Achish, “But what have I done? And what have you found in your servant from the day that I entered your service until this day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?”

9 And Achish answered and said to David, “I know that you *are* good in my eyes, like an angel of God! However, the commanders of *the* Philistines have said, ‘He must not go up with us into the battle.’

10 So then, rise early in the morning, *you* and the servants of your lord who came with you. When you rise early in the morning and it is light *enough* for you, leave.

11 So David set out early, he and his men, to leave in the morning to return to the land of *the* Philistines, but *the* Philistines went up to Jezreel.

Men from Manasseh Desert Saul to Join David

1 Chr 12:19 And some Manassites deserted to David when he came with the Philistines to the battle against Saul, but he did not help them, for the rulers of the Philistines sent him away upon counsel, saying, “He will desert to his master Saul at *the cost of* our heads.”

20 When he went to Ziklag some Manassites deserted to him: Adnah, Jehozabad, Jediahel, Michael, Jozabad, Elihu, and Zillethai, heads of the thousands that *were* for Manasseh.

21 And they themselves helped David against the troops, for all of them *were* mighty men of strength and were commanders in the army.

22 Day in and day out they came to David to help him until *there was* a great army, like the army of God.

Saul and the Medium of En-dor (c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 28:3–25

Saul Fears the Philistine Army

4 Then *the* Philistines assembled and came and encamped at Shunem, so Saul assembled all Israel, and they encamped at Gilboa.

5 When Saul saw the army of *the* Philistines, he was afraid and his heart trembled greatly.

6 And Saul inquired of Yahweh, but Yahweh did not answer him, not by dreams or by the Urim or by the prophets.

Saul Goes to the Medium at En-dor

3 (Now Samuel had died, and all Israel had mourned for him, and they had buried him in Ramah, his *own* city. And Saul had expelled the mediums and the soothsayers from the land.)

7 So Saul said to his servants, “Search for me a woman who is a medium so that I may go to her and inquire of her.” His servants said to him, “Look *there is* a woman who *is* a medium in Endor.”

8 So Saul disguised himself and put on other clothes, and he went with two of his men. And they came to the woman *by* night and he said, “Please consult a spirit for me through the ritual pit, and bring up for me *the one* whom I tell you.”

9 But the woman said to him, “Look, you know what Saul did, how he exterminated the mediums and the soothsayers from the land! *Why are* you setting a trap for my life to kill me?”

10 Then Saul swore to her by Yahweh, “As Yahweh lives, you will not be punished for this thing.”

11 So the woman asked, “Whom shall I bring up for you?” He said, “Bring up Samuel for me.”

Samuel Appears

12 When the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice, and the woman said to Saul, “Why did you deceive me? You *are* Saul!”

13 The king said to her, “Do not be afraid! What do you see?” And the woman said to Saul, “I see a god coming up from the ground!”

14 Then he said to her, “What *is* his appearance?” She said, “An old man *is* coming up, and he is wrapped in a robe.” Then Saul realized that it was Samuel, and he knelt *with* his face to the ground and bowed down.

15 Then Samuel said to Saul, “Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up?” And Saul said, “I am in distress! For *the* Philistines *are about* to make war against me, but God has turned away from me, and he does not answer me any more, not by the prophets or by the dreams. So I called to you to let me know what I should do.”

Samuel's Final Prophecy

16 Then Samuel said, "Why do you ask me, since Yahweh has turned away from you and has become your enemy?"

17 Yahweh has done to you just as he spoke by my hand! Yahweh has torn the kingdom from your hand and has given it to your neighbor, to David.

18 Because you did not obey Yahweh and did not carry out the fierce anger of his wrath against Amalek, therefore Yahweh has done this thing to you today.

19 And Yahweh will also give Israel with you into the hands of *the* Philistines, and tomorrow you and your sons *will be* with me, and Yahweh will also give the army of Israel into *the* hand of *the* Philistines."

Saul Still Refuses to Repent

20 Then Saul immediately fell prostrate to the ground, and he was very afraid because of the words of Samuel; there was no more strength in him, for he had not eaten food all day and all night.

21 Then the woman came to Saul and realized that he was absolutely terrified, so she said to him, "Look, your female servant has obeyed you, and I have risked my life. I have listened to your words that you have spoken to me.

22 So then, you also please listen to the voice of your female servant, and let me set before you a morsel of bread, and *you* eat so that you will have strength in you when you go on your way."

23 But he refused and said, "I will not eat!" However, his servants urged him, and the woman also. So he listened to what they said, and he got up from the ground and sat on the bed.

24 Now the woman had a fattened bull calf in the house, so she quickly slaughtered it and took flour, kneaded *dough*, and baked him *some* unleavened bread.

25 She brought it before Saul and his servants, and they ate. Then they got up and went away that *very* night.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

1) The order of events surrounding Saul's death follows the arrangement suggested by Bergen.¹

¹ Robert D. Bergen, "1, 2 Samuel," *New American Commentary*, 285.

Ziklag is Raided by the Amalekites (c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 30:1–25

David Returns to Find Ziklag in Ruins

- 1 Now when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, *the* Amalekites had raided *the* Negev and Ziklag. When they attacked Ziklag, they burned it with fire.
- 2 They took captive the women who were in it, from the youngest to the oldest. They did not kill anyone, but carried *them* off and went on their way.
- 3 When David and his men came to the city, they saw, and *it* was burned with fire, and their wives, their sons, and their daughters had been taken captive.
- 4 Then David and the people who *were* with him raised their voices and wept until there was not *enough* strength in them to weep.
- 5 Two of David's wives had been taken captive. Ahinoam from Jezreel and Abigail, the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

David Pursues the Raiders

- 6 And David was in a very precarious situation, for the people spoke of stoning him, for the souls of all the people were bitter, each *one* over his sons and his daughters. But David strengthened himself in Yahweh his God.
- 7 Then David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, "Please bring the ephod here for me." So Abiathar brought the ephod to David.
- 8 And David inquired of Yahweh, saying, "Should I pursue after this band of *raiders*? Will I overtake them?" He said to him, "Pursue *them*, for you will certainly overtake them, and you will certainly rescue them."
- 9 So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and they came to the Wadi Besor, but the rest remained.
- 10 David pursued, he and four hundred men; but two hundred men stayed because they were too exhausted to pass over the Wadi Besor.
- 11 Then they found an Egyptian man in the open country and brought him to David, and they gave him food and he ate; they also gave him water.
- 12 They gave him a slice of fig cake and two raisin cakes; he ate and this revived him, because he had not eaten food or drunk water for three days and three nights.
- 13 Then David said to him, "To whom do you belong, and from where *are* you? The young man said, "I am an Egyptian young man, a servant of an Amalekite man, but my master abandoned me because I became ill three days ago.
- 14 We raided the Negev of the Kerethites and that *which belongs* to Judah and then the Negev of Caleb, and we burned Ziklag with fire."
- 15 So David asked him, "Will you take me down to this band of *raiders*?" He said, "Swear to me by God that you will not kill me and that you will not deliver me into my master's hand! Then I will take you down to this band."
- 16 So he took him down, and there they were, spread out over the surface of all the land, eating and drinking and dancing because of all of the abundant plunder which they had taken from the land of *the* Philistines and from the land of Judah.

David Defeats the Amalekites

- 17 Then David attacked them from twilight until the evening of the next day. Not a man of them escaped except four hundred young men who rode *off* on camels and fled.
- 18 So David recovered all that *the* Amalekites had taken; David also rescued his two wives.
- 19 None of theirs *was* missing from the smallest to the greatest, even sons and daughters, from *the* plunder up to everything they had taken for themselves; David brought back everything.
- 20 And David took all of the sheep, and the cattle they drove along in front of that livestock, and they said, "This *is* David's plunder."

David Shares With Those Who Stayed Behind

- 21 Then David came to *the* two hundred men who had been too exhausted to follow David; they had left them behind at the Wadi Besor. They went out to meet David and to meet the people who were with him. David came near with the people and asked them how they were doing.
- 22 Then all the corrupt and useless men among the men who went with David reacted and said, "Because they did not go with us, we will not give them *anything* from the plunder which we recovered, except each *man may take* his own wife and children. They must take them along and go!"
- 23 But David said to them, "You should not do so, my brothers, with what Yahweh has given to us! He has preserved us and has given the *raiding* band that came against us into our hand.
- 24 And who would listen to you regarding this matter? For as the share of the one who went down into the battle, so the share of the one who remained with the baggage will be. They will share alike."
- 25 So from that day and beyond, he made it a rule and a regulation for Israel until this day.

Saul's Last Battle (c. 1010 BC)

1 Samuel 31

1 Chronicles 10

1 Now *the* Philistines *were* fighting against Israel,

1 Now the Philistines fought against Israel,

<p>and the men of Israel fled before <i>the</i> Philistines, and they fell slain on Mount Gilboa.</p> <p>2 And <i>the</i> Philistines overtook Saul and his sons, and <i>the</i> Philistines killed Jonathan and Abinadab and Malki-Shua, the sons of Saul.</p> <p>3 Saul was in the thick of the battle, and the archers spotted him, and he <i>was</i> badly wounded by the archers.</p> <p>4 Then Saul said to his armor bearer, “Draw your sword and thrust me through with it, so that these uncircumcised do not come and thrust me through and make a fool of me!” But his armor bearer <i>was</i> not willing <i>to do so</i> because he <i>was</i> very afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell on it.</p> <p>5 And when his armor bearer saw that Saul <i>was</i> dead, he also fell on his sword and died with him.</p> <p>6 So Saul died, and his three sons, his armor bearer, <i>and</i> all his men together that <i>same</i> day.</p> <p>7 And when the men of Israel who <i>were</i> on the other side of the valley and <i>those</i> who were beyond the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned the towns and fled. Thus <i>the</i> Philistines came and lived in them.</p> <p>8 And then the next day, <i>the</i> Philistines came to strip the dead and they found Saul and his three sons lying <i>dead</i> on Mount Gilboa.</p> <p>9 So they cut off his head and stripped off his armor. Then they sent <i>messengers</i> around in the land of <i>the</i> Philistines to proclaim <i>victory</i> in the temples of their idols and <i>to</i> the people.</p> <p>10 And they put his armor <i>in</i> the temple of the Ashtoreth,</p> <p>and they fastened his corpse to the wall of Beth Shan.</p> <p>11 When the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead heard about it, what <i>the</i> Philistines had done to Saul,</p> <p>12 all of the valiant men set out and went all night and took the corpse of Saul and the corpses of his sons from the wall of Beth Shan, and they came to Jabesh and burned them there.</p> <p>13 Then they took their bones and buried <i>them</i> under the tamarisk in Jabesh, and they fasted <i>for</i> seven days.</p>	<p>and every Israelite fled away from before the Philistines. And they fell slain upon Mount Gilboa.</p> <p>2 And the Philistines overtook Saul and his sons. And the Philistines killed Jonathan, Abinadab, and Malki-Shua, the sons of Saul.</p> <p>3 And the battle was heavy against Saul, and the archers found him, and he was wounded by the archers.</p> <p>4 And Saul said to his armor-bearer, “Draw your sword and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and deal harshly with me.” But he was very afraid. Then Saul took the sword and fell upon it.</p> <p>5 When his armor-bearer saw that Saul <i>was</i> dead, he also fell upon the sword, and he died.</p> <p>6 So Saul died. And his three sons and all his house died together.</p> <p>7 And when all the men of Israel who <i>were</i> in the valley saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they abandoned their cities and fled. Then the Philistines came and dwelled in them.</p> <p>8 And it happened <i>that</i> on the next day when the Philistines came to strip the dead, they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.</p> <p>9 And they stripped him and took his head and his weapons, and they sent <i>them</i> throughout the land of the Philistines to bring news to their idols and the nation.</p> <p>10 And they put his weapons in the temple of their gods, and they fastened his skull to the temple of Dagon.</p> <p>11 When all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,</p> <p>12 every strong man arose and took the dead body of Saul and the dead bodies of his sons and brought them to Jabesh.</p> <p>And they buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh and fasted seven days.</p> <p>13 So Saul died on account of his sin which he had sinned against Yahweh concerning the command of Yahweh that he did not keep. He also consulted a medium to seek <i>guidance</i>.</p> <p>14 But he did not seek Yahweh. So Yahweh put him to death and turned over the kingship to David, the son of Jesse.</p>
---	---

David Learns of Saul’s Death (c. 1010 BC)

2 Samuel 4:4; 1 Samuel 30:26–31; 2 Samuel 1:1–27

Jonathan’s Son Mephibosheth is Crippled

2 Sam 4:4 (Now Jonathan the son of Saul had a son who *was* crippled in the feet. He *was* five years old when the message of Saul and Jonathan came from Jezreel, and his nurse had picked him up and fled. It happened that as she *was* hurrying away to flee, he fell and became crippled. His name *was* Mephibosheth.)

David Gives Spoils of War to Judah in Gratitude

1 Sam 30:26 Then David came to Ziklag, and he sent some of the plunder to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, “Here is a gift for you from the plunder of the enemies of Yahweh!”

27 *It was* for those in Bethel, for those in Ramoth of the Negev, for those in Jattir,

28 for those in Aroer, for those in Siphmoth, for those in Eshtemoa,

29 for those in Racal, for those in the towns of the Jerahmeelites, for those in the towns of the Kenites,

30 for those in Hormah, for those in Bor Ashan, for those in Athach,

31 for those in Hebron, and for all the places where David and his men had roamed.

David Told of Saul and Jonathan's Death

2 Sam 1:1 After the death of Saul, David returned from defeating the Amalekites and he stayed at Ziklag two days.

2 On the third day, a man came from the camp from *being with* Saul, with his clothes torn and with dirt on his head. When he came to David, he fell to the ground and bowed down.

3 David said to him, "Where did you come from?" He said to him, "I have escaped from the camp of Israel."

4 Then David said to him, "How did things go? Please tell me." He answered, "When the army fled from the battle, and many of the people fell; also, Saul and Jonathan his son died."

5 Then David asked the young man who *was* reporting to him, "How do you know that Saul and his son Jonathan died?"

6 The young man who *was* reporting to him said, "I merely happened to be on Mount Gilboa. Here Saul *was* leaning on his spear, and look, the chariots and the horsemen *were* getting close to him.

7 When he turned around and saw me, he called to me, and I said, 'Here I *am*.'

8 Then he said to me, 'Who *are* you?' And I said to him, 'I *am* an Amalekite.'

9 He said to me, 'Please stand over me and kill me, for convulsions have seized me, even though my life *is still* in me.'

10 So I stood over him and killed him, for I knew that he could not live after his falling; I took the crown that *was* on his head and *the* bracelet which *was* on his arm; and here, I have brought them to my lord.

11 David grabbed *at* his clothes and tore them, *as did* all of the men who *were* with him.

12 Then they mourned and wept and fasted over Saul and Jonathan his son until the evening, *as well* as over the people of Yahweh and over the house of Israel because they had fallen by the sword.

13 Then David said to the young man who *was* reporting to him, "Where *are* you from?" And he said, "I *am* the son of an alien man. I *am* an Amalekite."

14 David said to him, "How *is it that* you *were* not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy Yahweh's anointed one?"

15 Then David called to one of the young men and said to him, "Come near; strike him." So he struck him down and he died.

16 David said to him, "Your blood *is* on your head, for your mouth has testified against you by saying, 'I killed Yahweh's anointed one!'"

David's Lament for Saul and Jonathan

17 Then David sang this funeral song over Saul and over Jonathan his son.

18 And he ordered "The Bow" to be taught to the children of Judah. Look, it *is* written on the scroll of Jashar.

19 "The glory of Israel *is* on your high places; how *the* mighty have fallen!

20 Do not tell it in Gath; do not proclaim it in the streets of Ashkelon,
lest the daughters of *the* Philistines rejoice,
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult.

21 O mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew or rain upon you
or on the fields of *grain for* offerings,
for there the small shield of *the* mighty *was* defiled,
the small shield of Saul *was* not anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of *the* slain, from the fat of *the* mighty,
the bow of Jonathan did not turn back,
and the sword of Saul did not return without effect.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* beloved and pleasant in their lives
and *were* not separated in their death.
They *were* swifter than eagles, stronger than lions.

24 O daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
the one who clothed you with crimson,
the one who adorned your clothing with golden ornaments.

25 How *the* mighty have fallen in the midst of the battle;
Jonathan *lies* slain on your high places.

26 I am distressed over you, my brother Jonathan.
you *were* very dear to me;
your love *was* more wonderful to me than the love of women.

27 How *the* mighty have fallen and the weapons of warfare perished."

David Anointed King of Judah (c. 1010 – c. 1003 BC)

2 Samuel 2:1–7

Judah Anoints David King at Hebron

2:1 It happened after this that David inquired of Yahweh, saying, “Shall I go up into one of the cities of Judah?” And Yahweh said to him, “Go up.” David asked, “Where shall I go up?” And he said, “To Hebron.”

2 So David went up there along with his two wives, Ahinoam from Jezreel and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

3 Also, David brought up his men who *were* with him, each with his household, and they settled in the towns of Hebron.

4a Then the men of Judah came, and they anointed David there as king over the house of Judah,

David Reaches Out to Saul’s Supporters

4b and they told David, “The men of Jabesh-Gilead buried Saul.”

5 So David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead and said to them, “May you be blessed by Yahweh because you did this loyal love with your lord, with Saul, and you buried him.

6 Now may Yahweh show loyal love and faithfulness with you. I will also show the good with you that you have done in this matter.

7 So then, let your hands be strong and be valiant, for your lord Saul *is* dead, and the house of Judah has anointed me as king over them.”

David’s Sons Born at Hebron (c. 1010 – c. 1003 BC)

2 Samuel 3:2–5

1 Chronicles 3:1–4a

2 And sons *were* born to David in Hebron; his firstborn *was* Amnon by Ahinoam from Jezreel.

3 His second *was* Kileab by Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite;

the third *was* Absalom the son of Maacah, *who was* the daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur.

4 The fourth *was* Adonijah the son of Haggith; the fifth *was* Shephatiah the son of Abital.

5 The sixth *was* Ithream by Eglah the wife of David.

These *were* born to David in Hebron.

1 These were the sons of David who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelite; the second, Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelite;

2 the third, Absalom, the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur;

the fourth, Adonijah, the son of Haggith;

3 the fifth, Shephatiah, by Abital;

the sixth, Ithream, by his wife Eglah.

4 Six were born to him in Hebron.

Game of Thrones (c. 1004 – c. 1003 BC)

2 Samuel 2:8–32; 3:1, 6–39

Abner Makes Saul’s Son Ish-bosheth (Abner’s Nephew) King Over Israel

2:8 But Abner the son of Ner, the commander of Saul’s army, had taken Ish-Bosheth the son of Saul and brought him over to Mahanaim.

9 He made him king over Gilead, over the Ashurites, over Jezreel, over Ephraim, over Benjamin, and over Israel, all of it.

10 Ish-Bosheth the son of Saul *was* forty years old when he became king over Israel and he reigned two years; however, the house of Judah followed David.

11 The number of days that David was king over Hebron, over the house of Judah, *was* seven years and six months.

Conflict Erupts at Gibeon

12 Abner the son of Ner and the servants of Ish-Bosheth the son of Saul went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 Then Joab the son of Zeruiah and the servants of David went out, and they met at the pool of Gibeon. The one group sat on one side of the pool, and the other sat on the other side.

14 Abner said to Joab, “Let the young men come up and fight in our presence.” And Joab said, “Let them come up.”

15 So they came forward and passed by in number: twelve for Benjamin and for Ish-Bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve from the servants of David.

16 Then each seized his opponent by the head and *each thrust* his sword in the side of his opponent, so they fell together. So they called the name of that place Helkath Hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 Then the battle became increasingly fierce on that day, and Abner and the men of Israel *were* defeated before the servants of David.

Abner Kills Joab’s Brother Asahel

18 The three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab and Abishai and Asahel. Now Asahel *was* swift with his feet as one of the gazelles which *is* in the open field.

19 So Asahel pursued Abner, and he did not turn aside to the right or to the left from going after Abner.

20 Abner turned around and said, “*Are* you this Asahel?” And he said, “Yes.”

21 Abner said to him, “Turn aside to your right or to your left; seize for yourself one of the young men, and take his belongings for yourself.” But Asahel *was* not willing to turn aside from him.

22 So Abner said to Asahel once again, “For your own sake, turn aside from following me. Why should I strike you down to the ground? How could I show my face to Joab your brother?”

23 But he refused to turn away, so Abner struck him in the stomach with the butt of the spear, and the spear went out of his back. He fell there and he died on the spot. Then all who came to the place where Asahel fell and died *just* stood there.

24 So Joab and Abishai pursued Abner when the sun went down. And they came to the hill *country* of Ammah, which *is* before Giah *on* the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

Abner Appeals to Joab to End the Battle

25 The descendants of Benjamin rallied after Abner, and they became as one fighting group and stood on the top of a certain hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab and said, “Will *the* sword devour forever? Do you not know that *there* will be bitterness in the end? How long will you not tell the people to turn away from pursuing their brothers?”

27 Joab said, “As God lives, for if you had not spoken, the people would surely have gone up in the morning, each *one of them* from following after his brother.”

28 Then Joab blew on the trumpet and all the people stopped, and they no longer pursued after Israel, and they did not fight with them again.

29 Then Abner and his men went through the Arabah all that night, and they crossed over the Jordan. They went all the forenoon and came to Mahanaim.

30 After Joab returned from *pursuing* Abner, he gathered all the people; nineteen of the servants of David *were* missing *along* with Asahel.

31 The servants of David had killed some of the Benjaminites among the men of Abner; three hundred and sixty men had died.

32 Then they picked up Asahel and buried him in the grave of his father, which *was* at Bethlehem. Joab and his men went all that night *arriving* in Hebron at first light.

Conflict Between Ish-bosheth and Abner

3:1 The battle *was* prolonged between the house of Saul and the house of David, but David *was* growing stronger and stronger while the house of Saul *was* becoming weaker and weaker.

6 As the war between the house of Saul and the house of David *was continuing*, Abner was strengthening himself in the house of Saul.

7 Saul had had a concubine, and her name *was* Rizpah the daughter of Aiah. Then *Ish-Bosheth* said to Abner, “Why did you have sex with my father’s concubine?”

8 Abner became very angry at the words of Ish-Bosheth, and he said, “Am I the head of a dog which *is* for Judah today? Do I not continue to show loyal love with the house of Saul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends? I have not let you fall into the hands of David, yet you have accused me of sin with this woman today.

9 Thus may God punish Abner, if I do not accomplish what Yahweh has sworn to David;

10 *specifically*, to transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul and to establish the throne of David over Israel and over Judah from Dan to Beersheba!”

11 And *Ish-Bosheth* was no longer able to answer Abner because he feared him.

Abner Offers to Hand the Throne of Israel Over to David

12 Abner sent messengers to David where he was, saying, “To whom does the land *belong*? Make your covenant with me! Look, my hand *is* with you to bring all of Israel over to you!”

13 He said, “Good. I will make a covenant with you. I am asking only one thing from you: You shall not see my face unless you bring Michal the daughter of Saul when you come to see me.”

14 Then David sent messengers to Ish-Bosheth the son of Saul, saying, “Give *me* my wife Michal whom I betrothed to myself for a hundred foreskins of *the* Philistines.”

15 So Ish-Bosheth sent and took her from *her* husband, from Paltiel the son of Laish.

16 But her husband went with her, weeping all along after her as far as Bahurim. Then Abner said to him, “Go *and* return.” So he returned.

17 The word of Abner came to the elders of Israel, saying, “For quite some time you were seeking David as king over you.

18 So then, bring it about, because Yahweh had said to David, “Through the hand of David my servant *I am about* to save my people Israel from the hand of *the* Philistines and from the hand of all their enemies.”

19 Abner also spoke privately to Benjamin. Abner also went to speak to David in Hebron, all that *was* good in the eyes of Israel and in the eyes of all the house of Benjamin.

20 Then Abner came to David in Hebron and with him *were* twenty men. David had prepared a feast for Abner and for the men who *were* with him.

21 And Abner said to David, “Let me get up and go and gather all of Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you so you can reign over all which your soul desires.” So David dismissed Abner, and he left in peace.

Joab Murders Abner

22 And look, the servants of David and Joab came from the raid, and they brought much plunder with them. But Abner was not with David at Hebron, for he had dismissed him, and he had gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the army that *was* with him came, they told Joab, “Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he sent him away, and he left in peace.”

24 Then Joab came to the king and said, “What have you done? Abner came here to you? Why have you dismissed him that he actually went away?”

25 You know that Abner the son of Ner came to deceive you. He came to learn about your going out and coming *in* and to know all which you *are* doing.”

26 Then Joab went out from David, and he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from Bor Hasirah, but David did not know *it*.

27 When Abner returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside to the middle of the gate to speak with him in private. Then he struck him in the stomach there and he died, for he had shed the blood of Asahel his brother.

David Proves His Innocence Concerning Abner’s Death

28 When David heard this afterwards, he said: “I and my kingdom *are* innocent before Yahweh forever *for* the blood of Abner the son of Ner.

29 May *the blood* come down on the head of Joab and all the house of his father. May the house of Joab never lack *one with* a bodily discharge or *one with* leprosy or *one who* grasps the distaff or *one who* falls by the sword or *one who is* lacking food.”

30 So Joab and Abishai, his brother, killed Abner because he had killed Asahel, their brother, at Gibeon in the battle.

31 David said to Joab and to all the people who *were* with him, “Tear your clothing and put on sackcloth and mourn before Abner.” Now King David *was* following after the bier.

32 And they buried Abner at Hebron. And the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 The king sang a lament for Abner and said, “Should Abner have died the death of a fool?”

34 Your hands *were* not tied and your feet *were* not in contact with bronze fetters. You have fallen as one who falls before sons of wickedness.” Then all the people wept over him again.

35 Then all the people came to give David food. Still on that day, David swore, “May God punish me if I taste food or anything before the sun goes down.”

36 All the people noticed, and it *was* good in their eyes, as everything that the king did *was* good in the eyes of all the people.

37 Then all the people and all of Israel realized on that day that the king had not desired to kill Abner the son of Ner.

38 Then the king said to his servants, “Did you not realize that a prince and a great man has fallen today in Israel?”

39 I *am* weak today even though anointed king, and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, *are* crueller than I *am*. May Yahweh pay them back for doing wickedness according to their *own* wickedness.”

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

- 1) “At the age of forty Ish-Bosheth would have been qualified to have fought in the fateful battle against the Philistines on Mount Gilboa with his father and three brothers (cf. 1 Sam 31; Num 1:36). Perhaps he had been purposely exempted, however, in order to assure a direct heir to the throne in case of a battlefield catastrophe like the one that actually occurred. Ish-Bosheth laid claim to Israel’s throne ‘two years’ before he was murdered. These two years may correspond to the sixth and seventh years of David’s reign at Hebron. Two textual reasons support this contention: first, David was said to have ruled over only the house of Judah while he lived in Hebron (v. 11; 5:4); and second, 5:1–9 suggests that David moved his capital city to Jerusalem almost immediately after being anointed as king over all Israel. If the tribes of Israel apart from Judah were in fact without a king for more than five years, this would suggest that the Philistines controlled the region completely enough during that time to prevent the rise of any Israelite to the throne. In this scenario Abner, as the leading military figure in the northern tribes, would have functioned as the de facto head of state. Yet instead of installing himself as king, he—nobly—put a direct descendant of Saul on the throne when he sensed Israel’s situation had sufficiently improved. Ish-Bosheth’s kingship was not recognized in the territory of Judah because they ‘followed David.’ After all, David was one of their own and had made the southern Judahite town of Hebron his capital city. In fact, Hebron remained David’s royal city for ‘seven years and six months’ (v. 11), apparently the amount of time it took for David to gain undisputed control of all Israel as well as to conquer Jerusalem.”¹

¹ Robert D. Bergen, “1, 2 Samuel,” *New American Commentary*, 300.

Ish-bosheth is Murdered (c. 1003 BC)

2 Samuel 4:1–3, 5–12

- 1 When the son of Saul heard that Abner had died in Hebron, his courage failed and all of Israel *was* horrified.
- 2 Two of the men, commanders of the raiding bands, were *for* the son of Saul. The name of one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other *was* Recab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite from the descendants of Benjamin; also, Beeroth *was* regarded *as belonging to* Benjamin.
- 3 The Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and they are resident aliens there until this day.
- 5 When the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Recab and Baanah, set out, they came at the heat of the day to the house of Ish-Bosheth while he *was* taking a noontime rest.
- 6 They came as far as the middle of the house *as if* takers of wheat, and they struck him in the stomach. Then Recab and Baanah his brother escaped.
- 7 When they had come *into* the house, he *was* lying on his couch in his bedchamber, and they attacked him and killed him. Then they beheaded him, and they took his head and went on the way of the Arabah all night.
- 8 They brought the head of Ish-Bosheth to David at Hebron, and they said to the king, “Here *is* the head of Ish-Bosheth, the son of Saul your enemy, who sought your life. Yahweh has given to my lord the king vengeance this day on Saul and on his offspring.”
- 9 Then David answered Recab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and he said to them, “As Yahweh lives, who redeemed my soul from all trouble,
- 10 when the *one* who told me, “Look, Saul *is* dead,” thought that he *was* bringing good news, I seized him and killed him at Ziklag, which *was* as my giving the news *back* to him.
- 11 How much more when wicked men kill a righteous man in his house, on his bed! So then, shall I not seek his lifeblood from your hand, so that I may destroy you from the earth?”
- 12 Then David commanded the young men, and they killed them, and they cut off their hands and their feet, and they hung *them* at the pool at Hebron, but the head of Ish-Bosheth they took and buried in the grave of Abner at Hebron.

David Anointed King of Israel (c. 1003 – c. 969t BC)

2 Samuel 5:1–5

1 Chronicles 3:4b; 11:1–3

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>5:1 So all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron, and they said, “Here we <i>are</i>, we are your flesh and blood.</p> <p>2 For some time, when Saul was king over us, you were leading Israel in and out. Yahweh had said to you, ‘You shall be the shepherd of my people Israel, and you will be the leader over Israel.’” [Matt 2:6; cf. Mic 5:2]</p> <p>3 All the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron in the presence of Yahweh; then they anointed David as king over Israel.</p> <p>4 David <i>was</i> thirty years old when he began to reign; he reigned forty years.</p> <p>5 He reigned over Judah at Hebron <i>for</i> seven years and six months; and he reigned over all Israel and Judah at Jerusalem <i>for</i> thirty-three years.</p> | <p>11:1 Then all Israel gathered to David in Hebron, saying, “Look—we are your flesh and bones.</p> <p>2 For some time now, even when Saul was king, you were the one who led the army of Israel in battle. And Yahweh your God said to you, ‘You will shepherd my people Israel and will be leader over my people Israel.’”</p> <p>3 Then all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them at Hebron in the presence of Yahweh. And they anointed David as king over Israel according to the word of Yahweh by the hand of Samuel.</p> <p>3:4b And he reigned there seven years and six months. And he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.</p> |
|--|--|

Tribal Support for David’s Kingship (c. 1003 BC)

1 Chronicles 12:23–40

- 23 And these are the numbers of the chiefs of those prepared for the army who came to David at Hebron to turn the kingdom of Saul over to him according to the word of Yahweh.
- 24 The sons of Judah bearing shield and spear: six thousand eight hundred armed troops.
- 25 From the men of Simeon, mighty warriors of strength for war: seven thousand one hundred.
- 26 From the Levites: four thousand six hundred.
- 27 Jehoiada the chief officer of *the house of* Aaron, and with him, three thousand seven hundred.
- 28 And Zadok, a young man, a mighty warrior of strength, and the house of his father: twenty-two commanders.
- 29 From the men of Benjamin, kinsmen of Saul, three thousand, and even still the majority of them remained loyal to the house of Saul.
- 30 And from the men of Ephraim: twenty thousand eight hundred mighty warriors of strength, famous men in the house of their fathers.
- 31 And from the half-tribe of Manasseh: eighteen thousand who were designated by name to come to make David king.

32 And from the men of Issachar: men who were skilled in understanding the times to know what Israel should do. Their chiefs *were* two hundred, and all their kinsmen *were* under their command.

33 From Zebulun, those who went out armed, equipped for battle with all the weapons of war: fifty thousand to help David with singleness of purpose.

34 From Naphtali: one thousand commanders; and *those* with them with shield and spear: thirty-seven thousand.

35 From the Danites, *those* equipped for battle: twenty-eight thousand six hundred.

36 And from Asher, those who went out armed *and* prepared for battle: forty thousand.

37 And from beyond the Jordan, from the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all *their* weapons of war for battle: one hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these *were* men of war arrayed in battle line with a whole heart. They came to Hebron to make David king over all Israel. Likewise, all the rest of Israel *had* one heart to make David king.

39 And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking, for their kinsmen were prepared for them.

40 And also their relatives, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought food on donkeys, on camels, on mules, and on oxen—provisions of flour, cakes of figs, raisin cakes, wine and oil, cattle and sheep in abundance, for *there was* great joy in Israel.

David's Mighty Men (c. 1003 – c. 969t BC)

2 Samuel 23:8–12, 18–39

1 Chr 11:10–14, 20–47

The Three

8 These *are* the names of the mighty warriors who *were* David's:

Josheb-Basshebeth a Tahkemonite *was* chief of three officers; first Adino, whose spear *was* against eight hundred slain on one occurrence.

9 Next to him Eleazar, the son of Dodo the son of an Ahohite, *was* among the three mighty warriors with David when they defied the Philistines and they gathered there for the battle and the men of Israel withdrew.

10 He stood up and struck down the Philistines until his hand grew tired and his hand clung to the sword, and Yahweh brought about a great victory on that day. Then the army returned back to him only for stripping *the dead*.

11 Next to him *was* Shamma, the son of Agee the Hararite. When *the* Philistines assembled at Lehi, a plot of the field was there filled with lentils, and the army fled there from the presence of *the* Philistines.

12 But he took a stand in the middle of the plot of land and defended it. He killed *the* Philistines, and Yahweh brought about a great victory.

The Thirty—Special Mention to Abishai and Benaiah

18 Now Abishai the brother of Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* himself the leader of the thirty. He *was* wielding his spear against three hundred slain and gained a name among the thirty.

19 Among the thirty, is it not that he *was* honored and became a commander for them? But he did not come up to the three.

20 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of Ish-Hai, *was* a great *man* of deeds from Kabzeel. He struck down two sons of Ariel of Moab, and he went down and killed a lion in the middle of a pit on a snowy day.

21 He also killed a good-looking Egyptian man, in whose hand *was* a spear.

He went down against him with the staff

10 Now these *are* the chiefs of the mighty men who *were* for David, who gave him strong support in his kingdom, together with all Israel to make him king according to the word of Yahweh concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the numbering of the mighty warriors who *were* for David: Jashobeam son of Hachmoni *was* chief of the three. He himself raised his spear against three hundred *whom he* killed on one occasion.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar son of Dodo the Ahohite. He *was* among the three mighty warriors.

13 He himself *was* with David at Pas-Dammim when the Philistines were gathered there for the battle.

And there was a plot of the field filled with barley, and the people fled before the Philistines.

14 But they took their stand in the middle of the plot and defended it. And they killed the Philistines. And Yahweh saved *them with* a great victory.

20 Now Abishai the brother of Joab *was* himself the head of the three. And he roused himself with his spear against three hundred *whom he* killed and *made* a name for himself among the three.

21 He was twice as renowned among the three and was their commander. But he did not attain to the three.

22 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* a strong man from Kabzeel, *one who did* great deeds. He himself struck down two *sons of* Ariel of Moab.

And he himself went down and struck down a lion within a pit on a snowy day.

23 And he himself struck down an Egyptian man, a large man five cubits *tall*. And in the hand of the Egyptian *was* a spear like a weaver's beam. But he went down to him with a club

and snatched the spear from the hand of the Egyptian and killed him with his spear.
 22 These things Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did and gained a name for himself among the three mighty warriors.
 23 He *was* honored more than the thirty, but he did not come up to the three.
 David appointed him in charge of his bodyguard.

The Thirty—Other Notable Warriors

24 Among the thirty *were*
 Asahel the brother of Joab,
 Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,
 25 Shammah the Harodite,
 Elikai the Harodite,
 26 Helez the Paltite,
 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
 27 Abiezer the Anathothite,
 Mebunnai the Hushathite,
 28 Zalmon the Ahohite,
 Maharai the Netophathite,
 29 Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
 Ittai the son of Ribai from Gibeah of the sons of Benjamin,
 30 Benaiah *the* Pirathonite,
 Hiddai from the wadis of Gaash,
 31 Abi-Albon the Arbathite,
 Azmaveth the Barhumite,
 32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
 the sons of Jashen, Jonathan
 33 *the son* of Shammah the Hararite,
 Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite,
 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the son of the Maacathite,

 Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

 35 Hezro the Carmelite,

 Paarai the Arbite,
 36 Igal the son of Nathan from Zobah,
 Bani the Gadite,
 37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the carriers of the weapons of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
 38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
 39 Uriah the Hittite;
 in all, thirty-seven.

and seized the spear from the hand of the Egyptian and killed him with his own spear.
 24 These things Benaiah son of Jehoiada did and had a name among the three mighty warriors.
 25 He himself was certainly distinguished among the thirty, but he did not attain to the three.
 And David appointed him over his bodyguard.

26 Now the mighty warriors of the troops *were*
 Asahel the brother of Joab,
 Elhanan the son of Dodo from Bethlehem,
 27 Shammoth the Harorite,

 Helez the Pelonite,
 28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
 Abiezer the Anathothite,
 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite,
 Ilai the Ahohite,
 30 Maharai the Netophathite,
 Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
 31 Ittai the son of Ribai from Gibeah of the people of Benjamin,
 Benaiah the Pirathonite,
 32 Hurai of the valleys of Gaash,
 Abiel the Arbathite,
 33 Azmaveth the Baharumite,
 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
 34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jehonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite,
 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite,

 Eliphal the son of Ur,

 36 Hepher the Mekerathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
 37 Hezro the Carmelite,
 Naari the son of Ezbai,
 38 Joel the brother of Nathan,
 Mibhar the son of Hagri,

 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the bearer of the weapons of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
 40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
 41 Uriah the Hittite,

 Zabad the son of Ahlai,
 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a leader of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
 43 Hanan the son of Maacah, Jehoshaphat the Mithnite,
 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
 45 Jediael the son of Shimri and Joha his brother the Tizite,
 46 Eliel the Mahavite, Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam, Ithmah the Moabite,
 47 Eliel, Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

The Philistines Immediately Try to Kill David (c. 1003/1002 BC)

2 Samuel 5:17–18	1 Chronicles 14:8–9
<p>17 When <i>the</i> Philistines heard that they had anointed David as king over Israel, all <i>the</i> Philistines went up to seek David, but David heard and went down to the stronghold.</p> <p>18 Now <i>the</i> Philistines had come, and they spread out in the Valley of Rephaim.</p>	<p>8 When the Philistines heard that David had been anointed as king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to search for David. But David heard and went out from before them.</p> <p>9 Now the Philistines came and carried out a raid in the Valley of Rephaim.</p>

“The Three” Risk Their Lives (c. 1003/1002 BC)

2 Samuel 23:13–17	1 Chronicles 11:15–19
<p>13 Then three of the thirty leaders went down and came to David at the time of the harvest to the cave of Adullam, while a group of <i>the</i> Philistines <i>were</i> camping in the valley of <i>the</i> Rephaim.</p> <p>14 Now at that time, David <i>was</i> in the stronghold, and a garrison of <i>the</i> Philistines <i>was</i> in Bethlehem at that <i>same</i> time.</p> <p>15 David said longingly, “Oh that someone would bring me a drink of water from the well of Bethlehem that <i>is</i> at the gate.”</p> <p>16 So three of the mighty warriors broke into the camp of <i>the</i> Philistines, and they drew water from the well of Bethlehem that <i>was</i> at the gate, and they carried <i>it</i> and brought <i>it</i> to David. But he <i>was</i> not willing to drink it, but poured <i>it</i> out to Yahweh.</p> <p>17 He said, “Far be it from me before Yahweh that I should do this. <i>Is this not</i> the blood of the men who went at the risk of their lives?”</p> <p>So he <i>was</i> not willing to drink it.</p> <p>These things the three mighty warriors did.</p>	<p>15 And three of the thirty chiefs went down toward the rock to David at the cave of Adullam when the army of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.</p> <p>16 And David <i>was</i> then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines <i>was</i> then in Bethlehem.</p> <p>17 And David had a craving, and he said, “Who could give me a drink of water from the well of Bethlehem that <i>is</i> by the gate!”</p> <p>18 Then the three broke through into the camp of the Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem that <i>was</i> by the gate and brought <i>it</i> and came to David. But David would not drink it and poured <i>it</i> out before Yahweh.</p> <p>19 And he said, “Far be it from me <i>that</i> I would do this before my God. Shall I drink the lifeblood of these men? For at the risk of their lives they brought <i>it</i>.”</p> <p>And he was not willing to drink it.</p> <p>These things the three mighty men did.</p>

David Defeats the Philistines (c. 1003/1002 BC)

2 Samuel 5:19–25	1 Chronicles 14:10–17
<p>19 And David inquired of Yahweh, saying, “Shall I go up to the Philistines? Will you give them into my hands?” Yahweh said to David, “Go up, for I will certainly give <i>the</i> Philistines into your hand.”</p> <p>20 So David came to Baal Perazim and defeated them there; and David said, “Yahweh has burst through my enemies before me like the bursting of water.” Therefore he called the name of that place Baal Perazim.</p> <p>21 They had left their idols there, so David and his men carried them away.</p> <p>22 Once again <i>the</i> Philistines came up and spread out in the Valley of Rephaim.</p> <p>23 So David inquired of Yahweh, but he said, “You shall not go up. <i>Rather</i>, go around to their rear and come to them from opposite the balsam trees.</p> <p>24 And it shall be that when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then pay attention, for then Yahweh has gone out before you to strike down the army of <i>the</i> Philistines.”</p> <p>25 So David did thus, just as Yahweh had commanded him, and he struck down <i>the</i> Philistines from Geba all the way to Gezer.</p>	<p>10 Then David inquired of God, saying, “Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will you put them into my hand?” And Yahweh said to him, “Go up. I will put them into your hand.”</p> <p>11 And he went up to Baal-Perazim, and David struck them there. And David said, “God has burst out against my enemies by my hand like waters burst out.” Therefore they will call the name of this place Baal-Perazim.</p> <p>12 And they abandoned their gods there. And David commanded, and they were burnt with fire.</p> <p>13 Then the Philistines carried out another raid in the valley.</p> <p>14 Then David inquired again of God. And God said to him, “You shall not go up after them. Go around from before them and come against them the opposite <i>way</i> of the balsam trees.</p> <p>15 And it shall be <i>that</i> when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then go out into battle, for God goes out before you to strike the camp of the Philistines.”</p> <p>16 And David did as God commanded him, and they struck the camp of the Philistines from Gibeon to Gezer.</p> <p>17 And the fame of David went out through all the lands. And Yahweh put the fear of him upon all the nations.</p>

David Captures Jerusalem (c. 1003/1002 BC)

2 Samuel 5:6–9a	1 Chronicles 11:4–7
<p>6 The king and his men went to Jerusalem, to the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land. They said to David, “You will not come here, for even the blind and the lame can turn you back, saying, ‘David cannot come here.’”</p> <p>7 David captured the fortress of Zion, the city of David.</p> <p>8 David had said, “On that day when we attack the Jebusites, one must attack the lame and the blind, <i>those</i> who hate the soul of David, by <i>means of</i> the water supply.” For thus the blind and the lame would say, “He cannot come into the house.”</p> <p>9a David occupied the fortress and called it the city of David.</p>	<p>4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (that <i>is</i> Jebus). And the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land, <i>were</i> there.</p> <p>5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, “You will not enter here.”</p> <p>But David captured the stronghold of Zion; that <i>is</i>, the city of David.</p> <p>6 Then David said, “Whoever strikes the Jebusites first will be chief and commander.” And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first and became chief.</p> <p>7 And David lived in the fortress. Therefore they called it the city of David.</p>

David’s Building Programs (c. 1002 – c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 5:9b–12	1 Chronicles 11:8–9; 14:1–2; 15:1a
<p>9b And David built all around <i>it</i> from the Millo and inward.</p> <p>10 David continued growing stronger and stronger, and Yahweh the God of hosts <i>was</i> with him.</p> <p>11 So Hiram, the king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, <i>along with</i> cedar trees and craftsmen skilled in wood and in stone masonry, and they built a house for David.</p> <p>12 David realized that Yahweh had established him as king over Israel and that he had exalted his kingdom because of his people Israel.</p>	<p>11:8 And he built the city all around from the Millo and up to the circuit. And Joab restored the remainder of the city.</p> <p>9 And David became greater and greater. And Yahweh of hosts <i>was</i> with him.</p> <p>14:1 And Hiram, king of Tyre, sent messengers to David and cedar trees, masons, and carpenters to build a house for him.</p> <p>2 And David knew that Yahweh had established him as king over Israel <i>and</i> that his kingdom was highly exalted for the sake of his people Israel.</p> <p>15:1a And David built houses for himself in the city of David,</p>

David Prepares to Bring the Ark to Jerusalem (c. 998 BC)

1 Chronicles 15:1b; 13:1–4
<p>15:1b and he established a place for the ark of God. And he pitched a tent for it.</p> <p>13:1 And David consulted with the commanders of thousands and hundreds, with every leader.</p> <p>2 And David said to all the assembly of Israel, “If it seems good to you and before Yahweh our God, let us send word abroad to our brothers who remain in all the land of Israel and <i>to</i> the priests and Levites with them in the cities with their pasturelands that they might be gathered to us.</p> <p>3 Then let us bring around the ark of our God to us, for we did not seek it in the days of Saul.”</p> <p>4 And all the assembly agreed to do so, for the word was pleasing in the eyes of all the people.</p>

The Death of Uzzah (c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 6:1–11	1 Chronicles 13:5–14
<p>1 David again gathered all the chosen men in Israel, thirty thousand.</p> <p>2 David got up and went and all the people who <i>were</i> with him, from Baale-judah to bring up from there the ark of God which <i>is</i> called the name, the name of Yahweh of hosts, upon which the cherubim sit.</p>	<p>5 And David summoned all Israel from Shihor of Egypt up to Lebo-Hamath to bring the ark of God from Kiriath-Jearim.</p> <p>6 And David and all Israel went up to Baalah, Kiriath-Jearim of Judah, to bring up from there the ark of Yahweh God <i>who</i> is enthroned <i>between</i> the cherubim, which is called the name.</p>

<p>3 They loaded the ark of God on a new utility cart, and they carried it from the house of Abinadab, which <i>was</i> on the hill. Now Uzza and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, <i>were</i> driving the new utility cart along.</p> <p>4 So they brought it out from the house of Abinadab, which <i>was</i> on the hill with the ark of God, and Ahio <i>was</i> going before the ark.</p> <p>5 Now David and all the house of Israel <i>were</i> dancing before Yahweh, with all kinds of <i>musical instruments made from</i> ash trees, and with zithers, harps, tambourines, sistrums, and cymbals.</p> <p>6 When they came to the threshing floor of Nakon, Uzza reached out to the ark of God and took hold of <i>it</i>, because the oxen had stumbled.</p> <p>7 Then the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Uzza, and God struck him down there because of the indiscretion, and he died there beside the ark of God.</p> <p>8 David was angry because Yahweh had burst out against Uzza, and he called that place Perez-Uzza until this day.</p> <p>9 But David feared Yahweh on that day and said, “How can the ark of Yahweh come to me?”</p> <p>10 However, David <i>was</i> not willing to bring the ark of Yahweh to himself, to the city of David, so David caused it to turn <i>to</i> the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.</p> <p>11 So the ark of Yahweh remained <i>in</i> the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite <i>for</i> three months, and Yahweh blessed Obed-Edom and all his household.</p>	<p>7 And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart from the house of Abinadab, and Uzza and Ahio were driving the cart.</p> <p>8 Now David and all Israel were celebrating before God with all <i>their</i> strength, and with songs, lyres, harps, tambourines, cymbals, and trumpets.</p> <p>9 And when they came to the threshing floor of Kidon, Uzza reached out his hand to hold the ark because the cattle had stumbled.</p> <p>10 And Yahweh was angry with Uzza, and he struck him down because he reached his hand upon the ark. And he died there before God.</p> <p>11 And David was angry because Yahweh had broken out in wrath against Uzza. And that place is called Perez Uzza unto this day.</p> <p>12 And David feared God on that day, saying, “How can I bring the ark of God <i>home</i> to me?”</p> <p>13 So David did not move the ark to himself into the city of David but diverted it to the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.</p> <p>14 And the ark of God remained with the household of Obed-Edom in his house three months. And Yahweh blessed the household of Obed-Edom and all that he had.</p>
--	---

David Learns an Important Lesson (c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 6:12a; 1 Chronicles 15:2–15

2 Sam 6:12a It *was* told to King David, “Yahweh has blessed the household of Obed-Edom and all that *is* his because of the ark of God.”

1 Chr 15:2 Then David ordered *that* none except the Levites should carry the ark of God, for Yahweh had chosen them to carry the ark of Yahweh and to serve him forever.

3 And David gathered all Israel to Jerusalem to bring up the ark of Yahweh to its place that he had established for it.

4 And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief and one hundred and twenty of his brothers.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief and two hundred and twenty of his brothers.

7 Of the sons of Gershon: Joel the chief and one hundred and thirty of his brothers.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief and two hundred of his brothers.

9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief and eighty of his brothers.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief and one hundred and twelve of his brothers.

11 Then David summoned Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and the Levites Uriel, Asaiah, Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab.

12 And he said to them, “You *are* the heads of the families for the Levites. Sanctify yourselves and your brothers and bring up the ark of Yahweh, the God of Israel, to *the place* I have established for it.

13 Because the first time you did not, *and* Yahweh our God burst out against us, for we did not care for it according to the law.”

14 Then the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Yahweh, the God of Israel.

15 And the sons of the Levites carried the ark of God according to what Moses commanded, according to the word of Yahweh, on their shoulders with the carrying poles upon them.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

1. I understand 2 Samuel 5:17–25 to be a flashback in the narrative to the beginning of David’s reign over Israel—thus in today’s reading the attack by the Philistines is placed prior to the capture of Jerusalem. I base my decision on two points from v. 17: a) the motive for the Philistine military mobilization is attributed to David being crowned king over Israel, not to David’s capture of Jerusalem, and b) the Philistines went up “to search” for David, something that would have been unnecessary had David established himself in Jerusalem as 2 Samuel 5:6–10 indicates.¹
2. I inserted the story of 2 Samuel 23:13–17 into the narrative of David’s defeat of the Philistines just after his crowning. Both Gordon² and Merrill³ concur on this as the proper context (contra those who place it with 1 Samuel 22:4ff.). Note that, having connected the “stronghold/fortress” of 2 Samuel 5:17 with the “cave of Adullam” of 2 Samuel 23:13, Merrill asks, “Why would David be at Adullam at all if he had begun to live in Jerusalem? 2 Samuel 5:17 says that the Philistines ‘went up to search for David,’ their objective being Hebron, but David had left there and had gone to the ‘stronghold,’ that is, the cave at Adullam (cf. 2 Sam 23:13–14).”⁴
3. I left the narrative of David and Hiram in its original 2 Samuel 5 context (c. 1003/1002 BC). However, Merrill argues that the earliest Hiram’s reign could have begun was 980 BC and places the narrative late in David’s reign.⁵ I remain unconvinced at this time (although I’m open to being persuaded). Currently I follow Green’s position that Hiram did indeed come to power early in David’s reign.⁶

¹ C. F. Keil & F. Delitzsch, “Joshua, Judges, Ruth, 1 and 2 Samuel,” *Commentary on the Old Testament*, Vol. 2, 584–85. See also Richard G. Smith, *The Fate of Justice and Righteousness during David’s Reign: Narrative Ethics and Rereading the Court History according to 2 Samuel 8:15–20:26*, 68, n. 14.

² Robert P. Gordon, *I & II Samuel: A Commentary*, 229.

³ Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 237–38.

⁴ Merrill, 238, n. 23.

⁵ Eugene H. Merrill, “The ‘Ascension Year’ and Davidic Chronology,” *JANES* 19 (1989) 101–12. Steinmann and Young agree with Merrill on this point and have great confidence in the accuracy of Josephus’ Tyrian king list (cf. Rodger Young, “Correlation of Select Classical Sources Related to the Trojan War with Assyrian and Biblical Chronologies,” *JESOT*, 1.2 (2012): 223–48).

⁶ Alberto R. Green, “David’s Relations with Hiram: Biblical and Josephan Evidence for Tyrian Chronology,” in *The Word of the Lord Shall Go Forth* (eds. Carol L. Meyers and Michael P. O’Connor; Winona Lake: Eisenbrauns, 1983), 373–97. See also Bruno Kolberg, “Redating the Hebrew Kings,” Appendix I, 343. Online: <http://www.redatedkings.com/download/Redating.pdf>.

Musicians for the Procession (c. 998 BC)

1 Chronicles 15:16–24

16 Then David ordered the chiefs of the Levites to appoint their brothers *as* singers with instruments of song, musical instruments, stringed instruments, and cymbals, raising their voices for joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman son of Joel, and from his brothers, Asaph the son of Berekiah, and from the sons of Merari, their brothers, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 and with them their brothers *of* the second *rank*, Zechariah the son, Jaaziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, and the gatekeepers Obed-Edom and Jeiel.

19 Now the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were* to sound bronze cymbals;

20 Zechariah, Aziel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Unni, Eliab, Maaseiah, and Benaiah *were to play* on harps according to Alamoah;

21 and Mattithiah, Eliphelehu, Mikneiah, Obed-Edom, Jeiel, and Azariah *were to play* lyres, directing according to the Sheminith.

22 And Kenaniah, chief of the Levites in singing, *was to be* an instructor in singing because he understood.

23 And Berekiah and Elkanah *were* gatekeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, Jehoshaphat, Nethanel, Amasai, Zechariah, Benaiah, and Elizezer the priests sounded the trumpets before the ark of God. And Obed-Edom and Jehiah *were* gatekeepers for the ark.

David Brings the Ark to Jerusalem (c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 6:12b-19a

1 Chronicles 15:25–16:3

12b So David

went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom to the city of David with jubilation.

13 It happened *that* when the carriers of the ark of Yahweh had marched six steps that he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.

14 Now David

was dancing with all *his* might before Yahweh, and David *was* wearing a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel *were* bringing up the ark of Yahweh with shouts of joyful acclaim and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 It happened that when the ark of Yahweh came *into* the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked down through the window and saw King David leaping and dancing before Yahweh, and she despised him in her heart.

17 They brought the ark of Yahweh and set it in its place in the middle of the tent which David had pitched for it. Then David offered up burnt offerings and fellowship offerings in the presence of Yahweh.

18 When David had finished from the sacrificing of the burnt offerings and the fellowship offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Yahweh of hosts.

19a Then he distributed to all the people, to all the multitude of Israel, from man to woman, to each: one ring-shaped piece of bread, one cake of dates, and one cake of raisins;

15:25 And it happened *that* David and the elders of Israel and the commanders of thousands went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the house of Obed-Edom with joy.

26 And it happened *that* when God helped the Levites carrying the ark of the covenant of Yahweh, they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams.

27 Now David

was clothed with a robe of fine linen; so also all the Levites who were carrying the ark, the singers, and Kenaniah the chief of the singing.

And David wore a linen ephod.

28 And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh with shouting, with the sound of a shofar, and with trumpets and cymbals, making loud music with musical instruments and stringed instruments.

29 And when the ark of the covenant of Yahweh came into the city of David, then Michal the daughter of Saul looked down from the window and saw the king, David, leaping and dancing. And she despised him in her heart.

16:1 And they brought the ark of God and set it inside the tent that David had pitched for it. And they offered burnt offerings and fellowship offerings before God.

2 And when David had finished offering the burnt offerings and fellowship offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Yahweh.

3 And he distributed to every man of Israel, both men and women, to each *person* a loaf of bread, a cake of dates, and a cake of raisins.

David Appoints Levites to Minister Before the Ark (c. 998 BC)

1 Chronicles 16:4–7

4 Then he appointed some of the Levites as ministers before the ark of Yahweh, to invoke, thank, and praise Yahweh the God of Israel.

5 Asaph *was* chief, and his second *was* Zechariah; Jeiel, Shemiramoth, Jehiel, Mattithiah, Eliab, Benaiah, Obed-Edom, and Jeiel *were* on harps and lyres. And Asaph played on the cymbals.

6 And Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests *blew* on the trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 Then on that day David first appointed to give thanks to Yahweh by the hand of Asaph and his brothers.

Tell of All His Wonderful Works (c. 998 BC)

Psalm 105

1 Chronicles 16:8–22

1 Give thanks to Yahweh; proclaim his name;
make known his deeds among the peoples.

2 Sing to him; sing praises concerning him;
tell of all his wonderful works.

3 Boast about his holy name.

Let the heart of those who seek Yahweh rejoice.

4 Make supplication to Yahweh and his might;
seek his face continually.

5 Remember his wonders that he has done,
his signs and the judgments of his mouth,

6 O offspring of Abraham his servant,
you descendants of Jacob, his chosen ones.

7 He *is* Yahweh our God;
his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He remembers his covenant forever,
the word that he commanded

for a thousand generations,

9 that he made with Abraham,
and by his oath *swore* to Isaac.

10 He then confirmed it to Jacob as a statute,
to Israel *as* an everlasting covenant,

11 saying, “To you I will give the land of Canaan
as the allotment *that is* your inheritance.”

12 When they were few in number—
a trifle—and *were* sojourners in it,

13 and they wandered about among the nations,
from *one* kingdom to another people,

14 he allowed no one to oppress them,
and he rebuked kings on account of them,

15 “Do not touch my anointed ones,
nor harm my prophets.”

16 Then he called for a famine upon the land;
he broke every supply of bread.

17 He sent a man on ahead of them;
Joseph was sold as a slave.

18 They clamped his feet in fetters.
His neck went into irons.

19 Until *the* time his word came about,
the word of Yahweh tested him.

20 *The* king sent and he freed him;
the ruler of *the* peoples *sent* and let him loose.

21 He made him lord of his house
and ruler of all his possessions,

22 to obligate his officials as he saw fit
and teach his elders wisdom.

23 Then Israel came *to* Egypt,

8 Give thanks to Yahweh; call upon his name;
make known his deeds among the nations!

9 Sing to him; sing praises to him;
tell of his wondrous works!

10 Glory in his holy name;

let the hearts of those seeking Yahweh rejoice!

11 Seek Yahweh and his strength;
seek his face continually!

12 Remember his wonderful works that he has done,
his wonders and the judgments of his mouth,

13 O offspring of Israel, his servant,
O sons of Jacob, his chosen ones!

14 He *is* Yahweh our God;
his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Remember his covenant forever,
the word he commanded

for a thousand generations,

16 that he made with Abraham,
his sworn oath to Isaac.

17 And he confirmed it to Jacob as a statute,
an everlasting covenant to Israel,

18 saying, “To you I will give the land of Canaan,
the portion of your inheritance.”

19 When you were few in number,
little, and sojourners *were* in it,

20 when they wandered from nation to nation,
and from one kingdom to another people,

21 he did not allow anyone to oppress them,
and he rebuked kings on their account,

22 *saying*, “You must not touch my anointed
nor do harm to my prophets!”

and Jacob was a sojourner in the land of Ham.
24 And he made his people very fruitful.
He also made them stronger than their enemies.
25 He turned their heart to hate his people,
to deal deceitfully against his servants.
26 He sent his servant Moses,
together with Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 They set before them the words concerning his signs
and portents in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness and made *it* dark,
and they did not rebel against his words.
29 He turned their waters into blood
and it killed their fish.
30 Their land swarmed with frogs,
even in the chambers of their kings.
31 He spoke, and there came flies
and gnats throughout all their territory.
32 He gave hail for their rains
and the fire of lightning in their land.
33 And he struck their vines and fig trees,
and shattered the trees of their territory.
34 He spoke and there came locusts
and young locusts without number.
35 And they ate up all *the* vegetation in their land,
and they ate up the fruit of their ground.
36 And he struck down all *the* firstborn in their land,
the first of all their virility.
37 Then he brought them out with silver and gold,
and there was none among his tribes who stumbled.
38 Egypt was glad when they departed,
because the fear of them had fallen upon them.
39 He spread out a cloud for a covering,
and fire to give light at night.
40 They asked, and he brought quail,
and satisfied them with *the* bread of heaven.
41 He opened *the* rock and waters flowed;
they coursed through the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembered his holy promise;
he remembered Abraham his servant.
43 And so he brought out his people with joy,
his chosen ones with rejoicing.
44 And he gave to them *the* lands of *the* nations,
and they inherited *the* labor of *the* peoples,
45 so that they might observe his statutes,
and keep his laws.
Praise Yah.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Sing to the LORD, All the Earth (c. 998 BC)

Psalm 96	1 Chronicles 16:23–33
1 Sing to Yahweh a new song; sing to Yahweh, all the earth.	23 Sing to Yahweh, all the earth!
2 Sing to Yahweh; bless his name. Announce his salvation from day to day.	Proclaim his salvation from day to day!
3 Tell his glory among the nations, his marvelous works among all the peoples.	24 Proclaim his glory among the nations, his wondrous works among the peoples!
4 For Yahweh <i>is</i> great and very worthy of praise; he <i>is to be</i> feared above all gods.	25 For Yahweh <i>is</i> great and greatly praised, and he is feared among all gods.
5 For all the gods of the peoples <i>are</i> idols, but Yahweh made <i>the</i> heavens.	26 For all the gods of the nations <i>are</i> idols, but Yahweh made the heavens.
6 Splendor and majesty <i>are</i> before him; strength and beauty <i>are</i> in his sanctuary.	27 Splendor and majesty <i>are</i> before him; strength and joy <i>are</i> in his place.
7 Ascribe to Yahweh, you families of <i>the</i> peoples, ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength.	28 Ascribe to Yahweh, O clans of the nations, ascribe to Yahweh glory and strength!
8 Ascribe to Yahweh the glory due his name; bring an offering and come into his courts.	29 Ascribe to Yahweh the glory of his name! Lift up an offering and come before him!
9 Worship Yahweh in holy array; tremble before him, all the earth.	30 Tremble before him, all the earth; surely the world shall not be shaken.
10 Say among the nations, "Yahweh is king! Yes, <i>the</i> world is established <i>so that</i> it will not be moved. He will judge <i>the</i> peoples fairly."	31 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad, and let them tell the peoples, "Yahweh reigns!"
11 Let the heavens be glad and the earth rejoice. Let the sea with its fullness roar.	32 Let the sea roar and its fullness; let the field rejoice and all that <i>is</i> in it.
12 Let <i>the</i> field with all that <i>is</i> in it exult. Then all <i>the</i> trees of <i>the</i> forests will sing for joy	33 Then the trees of the forest shall sing for joy before Yahweh, for he comes to judge the earth.
13 before Yahweh, for he is coming; for he is coming to judge the earth. He will judge <i>the</i> world with righteousness, and <i>the</i> peoples with his faithfulness.	

Give Thanks to the LORD, for He Is Good (c. 998 BC)

Psalm 106	1 Chronicles 16:34–36
1 Praise Yah. Give thanks to Yahweh, for <i>he is</i> good, for his loyal love <i>is</i> forever.	34 Oh give thanks to Yahweh, for he <i>is</i> good; his loyal love <i>is</i> everlasting.
2 Who can utter the mighty deeds of Yahweh, <i>or</i> proclaim all his praise?	
3 Blessed are <i>those who</i> observe justice, <i>he who</i> does righteousness at all times.	
4 Remember me, O Yahweh, when <i>you show</i> favor to your people. Look after me when you deliver,	
5 that <i>I</i> may see the good <i>done</i> your chosen ones, to be glad in the joy of your nation, to glory together with your inheritance.	
6 We have sinned <i>along</i> with our ancestors. We have committed iniquity; we have incurred guilt.	
7 Our ancestors in Egypt did not understand your wonderful works. They did not remember your many acts of loyal love, and <i>so</i> they rebelled by <i>the</i> sea at the Red Sea.	
8 Yet he saved them for the sake of his name, to make known his might.	
9 So he rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up, and he led them through the deep as <i>through</i> a desert.	
10 Thus he saved them from <i>the</i> hand of <i>the</i> hater	

and redeemed them from *the* hand of *the* enemy.
11 But waters covered their adversaries;
not one of them survived.
12 Then they believed his words;
they sang his praise.
13 They quickly forgot his works;
they did not wait for his counsel.
14 And they craved intensely in the wilderness,
and tested God in *the* desert.
15 So he gave to them their request,
but he sent leanness into their souls.
16 And they were jealous of Moses in the camp,
and of Aaron, the holy one of Yahweh.
17 *The* earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
and it covered over the gang of Abiram.
18 Also fire burned in their assembly;
the flame devoured *the* wicked.
19 They made a calf at Horeb
and bowed down to a cast image.
20 And *so* they exchanged their glory
for an image of an ox that eats grass.
21 They forgot God their Savior,
who had done great things in Egypt,
22 wonders in the land of Ham,
awesome deeds by the Red Sea.
23 So he said he would exterminate them,
had not Moses, his chosen one,
stood in the breach before him,
to reverse his wrath from destroying *them*.
24 Then they refused the desirable land;
they did not believe his word,
25 but grumbled in their tents.
They did not obey the voice of Yahweh.
26 So he made an oath against them,
to make them drop in the wilderness,
27 and to disperse their descendants among the nations
and to scatter them among the lands.
28 They also attached themselves to Baal of Peor,
and they ate sacrifices offered to *the* dead.
29 Thus they provoked to anger by their deeds,
and a plague broke out among them.
30 Then Phinehas stood up and intervened,
and *so* the plague was stopped,
31 and it was reckoned to him as righteousness
throughout all generations.
32 They also angered *God* at the waters of Meribah,
and it went badly for Moses on account of them,
33 because they rebelled against his Spirit,
and he spoke thoughtlessly with his lips.
34 They did not exterminate the peoples,
as Yahweh had commanded them,
35 but they mingled with the nations
and learned their works,
36 and served their idols,
which became a snare to them.
37 They even sacrificed their sons and daughters
to the demons,
38 and they poured out innocent blood,

<p>the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan, and so the land was defiled with the blood.</p> <p>39 And they became unclean by their works, and were unfaithful in their deeds.</p> <p>40 So Yahweh's anger burned against his people, and he abhorred his inheritance.</p> <p>41 Then he gave them into <i>the</i> hand of <i>the</i> nations, and those who hated them ruled over them.</p> <p>42 And their enemies oppressed them, and they were subdued under their hand.</p> <p>43 Many times he delivered them, but they rebelled in their counsel, and were brought low by their iniquity.</p> <p>44 Yet he looked upon their distress when he heard their cry.</p> <p>45 And he remembered his covenant with them, and relented based on the abundance of his loyal love.</p> <p>46 And he let them find compassion before all their captors.</p>	
<p>47 Save us, O Yahweh our God, and gather us from the nations, so that <i>we may</i> give thanks to your holy name <i>and</i> boast in your praise.</p> <p>48 Blessed <i>is</i> Yahweh, the God of Israel, from everlasting and to everlasting. And let all the people say, "Amen!" Praise Yah.</p>	<p>35 Then say, "Save us, O God of our salvation; gather us and rescue us from the nations that <i>we may</i> give thanks to your holy name <i>and</i> glory in your praise.</p> <p>36 Blessed be Yahweh the God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting!" Then all the people said, "Amen!" and praised Yahweh.</p>

Arrangements for Regular Worship at Jerusalem (c. 998 BC)

1 Chronicles 6:31–49; 16:37–42

Asaph Cares for the Ark in Jerusalem

16:37 So he left Asaph and his brothers there before the ark of the covenant of Yahweh to minister before the ark regularly as each day required,

38 and *he left* Obed-Edom with his sixty-eight brothers. And Obed-Edom, the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah *were* gatekeepers.

Zadok Cares for the Tabernacle at Gibeon

39 And *he left* Zadok the priest and his brothers the priests before the tabernacle of Yahweh at the high place which *was* at Gibeon
40 to offer burnt offerings regularly to Yahweh on the altar of burnt offering, morning and evening, according to all that was written in the law of Yahweh that he commanded concerning Israel.

David's Music Ministers

41 And with them *were* Heman and Jeduthun and the remainder of those chosen, who were designated by name to give thanks to Yahweh, for his loyal love *is* everlasting.

42 And Heman and Jeduthun with them *had* trumpets and cymbals for making music, along with instruments for the song of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* at the gate.

Ancestry of David's Music Ministers

6:31 Now these *are the men* whom David appointed for control of singing in the house of Yahweh where the ark rested.

32 They were ministering with song before the tabernacle of the tent of assembly until Solomon built the temple of Yahweh in Jerusalem. And they stood according to their order with respect to their duty.

33 Now these *are* those who served and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, son of Samuel,

34 son of Elkanah, son of Jeroham, son of Eliel, son of Toah,

35 son of Zuph, son of Elkanah, son of Mahath, son of Amasai,

36 son of Elkanah, son of Joel, son of Azariah, son of Zephaniah,

37 son of Tahath, son of Assir, son of Ebiasaph, son of Korah,

38 son of Izhar, son of Kohath, son of Levi, son of Israel;

39 and his brother Asaph, who stood on his right *namely*, Asaph the son of Berechiah, son of Shimea,

40 son of Michael, son of Baaseiah, son of Malkijah,
 41 son of Ethni, son of Zerah, son of Adaiah,
 42 son of Ethan, son of Zimmah, son of Shimei,
 43 son of Jahath, son of Gershom, son of Levi.
 44 On the left were their brothers, the sons of Merari: Ethan the son of Kishi, son of Abdi, son of Malluch,
 45 son of Hashabiah, son of Amaziah, son of Hilkiyah,
 46 son of Amzi, son of Bani, son of Shemer,
 47 son of Mahli, son of Mushi, son of Merari, son of Levi.

Distinction Between Levites and Priests Maintained

48 And their brothers the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.
 49 But Aaron and his sons made offerings on the altar of burnt offering and on the altar of incense for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

Michal Accuses David of Acting Shamefully (c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 6:19b–23

19b and all the people went each to his house.
 20 When David returned to bless his household, Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David. She said, “How the king of Israel honored himself today by uncovering himself before the eyes of the maids of his servants, as the total exposure of a worthless one.”
 21 So David said to Michal, “*In the presence of Yahweh who chose me over your father and over his household, to appoint me as leader over the people of Yahweh, over Israel, I have celebrated before Yahweh.*
 22 I will demean myself again more than this, and I will be abased in my eyes, but with the maids whom you mentioned, with them I will be honored.”
 23 So for Michal the daughter of Saul, she had no child until the day of her death.

1 Chronicles 16:43

43 Then all the people went each to his house, and David turned to bless his household.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

David's Kindness Toward Mephibosheth (c. 998 BC)

2 Samuel 9

1 Then David said, "Is there still anyone who *is* left for the house of Saul that I may show loyal love to him for the sake of Jonathan?"

2 Now Saul's household had a servant whose name *was* Ziba, so they summoned him to David, and the king asked him, "Are you Ziba?" He said, "At your service!"

3 Then the king said, "But *is* there still anyone of Saul's household that I may show the loyal love of God with him?" And Ziba said to the king, "There *is* still a son of Jonathan *who is* lame in the feet."

4 The king said to him, "Where *is* he?" And Ziba said to the king, "He *is* here in the house of Makir the son of Ammiel in Lo Debar."

5 So King David sent and brought him from the house of Makir the son of Ammiel from Lo Debar.

6 So Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David. And he fell on his face and did obeisance. David said, "Mephibosheth," and he said, "I am ready to serve you."

7 Then David said to him, "Don't be afraid, for I will certainly show loyal love to you for the sake of Jonathan your father, and I will restore to you all the lands of Saul your father. And you shall always eat food at my table."

8 Then he did obeisance and said, "What *is* your servant that you have paid attention to the dead dog like me?"

9 David summoned Ziba the servant of Saul and said to him, "All that *was* Saul's and all his household I have given to the son of your master.

10 You shall till the land for him, you and your sons and your servants; you shall bring *in the produce* and it shall be food for the son of your master that he may eat. But Mephibosheth the son of your master may always eat food at my table." (Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty slaves.)

11 Ziba said to the king, "According to all that my master the king commands his servant, so your servant will do." So Mephibosheth *was* eating at his table as one of the sons of the king.

12 Now Mephibosheth had a young son whose name *was* Micah, and all of the dwelling of the household of Ziba *became* servants for Mephibosheth.

13 And Mephibosheth *was* living in Jerusalem, because he *was* continually eating at the table of the king, *even though* he *was* lame in both of his feet.

Hanun of Ammon Provokes a War (c. 997 BC)

2 Samuel 10

10:1 Afterwards the king of the Ammonites died, and his son Hanun ruled in his place.

2 David said, "I will show loyal love with Hanun, the son of Nahash, as his father showed loyal love with me." So David sent to console him concerning his father, by the hand of his servants. And the servants of David came to the land of the Ammonites.

3 But the commanders of the Ammonites said to Hanun their master, "In your opinion, *is* David honoring your father because he has sent condolences to you? *Is* it not in order to search the city, to spy it out, and to overthrow it *that* David sent his servants to you?"

4 Then Hanun took the servants of David, and he shaved off half of their beards and cut their garments off in the middle up to their buttocks, then sent them away.

5 When they told David, he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, "Remain in Jericho until your beards have grown, and then you can return."

6 When the Ammonites saw that they had become odious to David, the Ammonites sent *word* and hired Aram Beth-Rehob and Aram-Zobah, twenty thousand infantry; 6c and the men of Tob, twelve thousand men. 6b and *they also hired* the king of Maacah, a thousand men,

1 Chronicles 19

19:1 And it happened *that* after this Nahash the king of the Ammonites died, and his son reigned in his place.

2 And David said, "I will deal kindly with Hanun the son of Nahash because his father showed kindness to me." So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And the servants of David came to the land of the Ammonites, to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the Ammonites said to Hanun, "Do you think because David sent comforters to you *that* David honors your father? Is it not for the purpose of exploring *so as* to overthrow and spy out the land that his servants have come to you?"

4 So Hanun took the servants of David and shaved them and cut off their garments at the middle, up to the buttocks, and sent them away.

5 And they went and told David concerning the men, and he inquired of them, for the men were very disgraced. And the king said, "Dwell in Jericho until your beards grow out; then return."

6 And when the Ammonites saw that they made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the Ammonites sent one thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves horses and chariots from Aram-Naharaim, Aram-Maacah, and Zobah.

7 And they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots and the king of Maacah and his people, and they came and encamped before Medeba. And the Ammonites were gathered from their cities

<p>7 When David heard, he sent Joab and all the army of mighty warriors.</p> <p>8 The Ammonites came out and drew up a battle formation at the entrance of the gate, but Aram-Zobah and Rehob and the men of Tob and Maacah <i>were</i> alone in the open field.</p> <p>9 When Joab saw that the battle was to be fought on two fronts, he chose from all <i>the</i> members of the elite troops of Israel and lined them up for battle to meet Aram.</p> <p>10 The rest of the army he placed into the hand of his brother Abishai, who arranged them in battle lines to meet the Ammonites.</p> <p>11 Then he said, “If Aram <i>is</i> stronger than I <i>am</i>, you must become my deliverer; but if the Ammonites <i>are</i> too strong for you, then I will come to rescue you.</p> <p>12 Be strong, and let us strengthen ourselves for the sake of the people and for the sake of the cities of our God. May Yahweh do <i>what is</i> good in his eyes.</p> <p>13 Joab and all the people who <i>were</i> with him moved forward into the battle against Aram, and they fled from before him.</p> <p>14 When the Ammonites saw that Aram had fled, they fled from before Abishai and entered the city. Then Joab returned from <i>fighting</i> against the Ammonites and came to Jerusalem.</p> <p>15 When the Arameans saw that they <i>were</i> defeated before Israel, they gathered themselves together.</p> <p>16 Then Hadadezer sent and brought out the Arameans who <i>were</i> beyond the Euphrates, and they came to Helam. Now Shobach, the commander of the army of Hadadezer, was at their head.</p> <p>17 David <i>was</i> told, so he gathered all Israel and crossed over the Jordan and came to Helam. Aram arranged themselves in battle lines to meet David, and they fought with him.</p> <p>18 And Aram fled before Israel, and David killed from <i>the</i> Arameans seven hundred chariot teams and forty thousand horsemen. He struck down Shobach, the commander of his army, and he died there.</p> <p>19 When all the kings, the servants of Hadadezer, saw that he had been defeated before Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them, and Aram <i>was</i> afraid to help the Ammonites any longer.</p>	<p>and came to the battle.</p> <p>8 And when David heard, he sent Joab and the entire army of mighty warriors.</p> <p>9 And the Ammonites went out and took up positions for battle at the entrance of the city. And the kings who had come <i>were</i> alone in the field.</p> <p>10 When Joab saw that <i>there was</i> a battle line against him at the front and the back, he chose from among the chosen <i>men</i> in Israel and arranged <i>them</i> to meet Aram.</p> <p>11 And the remainder of the people he put in the hand of Abishai his brother, and they were arranged to meet the Ammonites.</p> <p>12 And he said, “If Aram is too strong for me, then you must be a help to me, but if the Ammonites are too strong for you, then I will help you.</p> <p>13 Be strong! Let us strengthen ourselves on behalf of our people and on behalf of the cities of our God. And may Yahweh do <i>what is</i> good in his eyes.”</p> <p>14 And Joab and the people who <i>were</i> with him drew near before Aram for battle, and they fled before him.</p> <p>15 And when the Ammonites saw that Aram had fled, they also fled before Abishai his brother, and they came to the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.</p> <p>16 And when Aram saw that they were defeated before Israel, they sent messengers and brought out Aram, who <i>was from</i> beyond the Euphrates, with Shophach the commander of the army of Hadadezer before them.</p> <p>17 And when it was told to David, he gathered all Israel and crossed the Jordan. And he came to them and was arrayed against them. Then David was arrayed to meet Aram in battle, and they fought with him.</p> <p>18 And Aram fled before Israel. And David killed from Aram <i>the men of</i> seven thousand chariots and forty thousand foot soldiers, and he put to death Shophach the commander of the army.</p> <p>19 And when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they were defeated before Israel, they made peace with David and became servants to him. So Aram was no longer willing to help the Ammonites.</p>
---	---

The Siege of Rabbah in Ammon (c. 997 BC)

2 Samuel 11:1	1 Chronicles 20:1a
<p>11:1 It came about in the spring, at the time kings go out, David sent Joab and his servants with him and all of Israel. They ravaged all of the Ammonites and besieged Rabbah, but David <i>was</i> remaining in Jerusalem.</p>	<p>1a And it happened <i>that</i> in the spring time of year, the time <i>when</i> kings go out <i>to battle</i>, Joab led the troops of the army and destroyed the land of the Ammonites. And he came and besieged Rabbah, but David remained in Jerusalem.</p>

David Commits Adultery with Bathsheba and Murders Uriah the Hittite (c. 997 BC)

2 Samuel 11:2–27

2 It happened late one afternoon *that* David got up from his bed and walked about on the roof of the king's house, and he saw a woman bathing on her roof. Now the woman was very beautiful.

3 David sent and inquired about the woman, and *someone* said, "Is this not Bathsheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?"

4 Then David sent messengers and took her, and she came to him, and he slept with her. (Now she had been purifying herself from her uncleanness.) And she returned to her house.

5 The woman became pregnant, and she sent and told David, and she said, "I *am* pregnant."

6 So David sent to Joab, "Send Uriah the Hittite to me." So Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 Uriah came to him, and David asked how Joab and the army fared and how the war was going.

8 David said to Uriah, "Go down to your house, and wash your feet." So Uriah went out from the king's house, and a gift from the king went out after him.

9 But Uriah slept *at* the entrance of the king's house with all the servants of his master and did not go down to his house.

10 They told David, "Uriah did not go down to his house." David said to Uriah, "Are you not coming from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"

11 Uriah said to David, "The ark and Israel and Judah *are* living in the booths; and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord *are* camping on the surface of the open field; and I, shall I go to my house to eat and to drink and to sleep with my wife? *By* your life and the life of your soul, I surely will not do this thing."

12 David said to Uriah, "Remain here today, and tomorrow I will send you away." So Uriah remained in Jerusalem on that day and the next.

13 David invited him, and he ate and drank in his presence so that he became drunk, and he went out in the evening to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but he did not go down to his house.

14 And it happened in the morning, David wrote a letter to Joab, and he sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 He had written in the letter, "Put Uriah in the front, in the face of the fiercest fighting, then draw back from behind him so that he may be struck down and die."

16 When Joab was besieging the city, he put Uriah toward the place which he knew there were valiant warriors.

17 The men of the city came out and fought with Joab. Some from the army from the servants of David fell; Uriah the Hittite also died.

18 Joab sent and told David all of the news of the battle.

19 He instructed the messenger, saying, "As you are finishing to speak all the news of the battle to the king,

20 if the anger of the king rises and he says to you, 'Why did you go near the city to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from *atop* the wall?

21 Who killed Abimelech the son of Jerub-bosheth, if not a woman who threw an upper millstone on him from *atop* the wall and he died at Thebez? Why did you go near the wall?' Then you shall say, 'Your servant Uriah the Hittite also died.'"

22 Then the messenger left, and he came and told David all that Joab had sent him *to say*.

23 The messenger said to David, "Because the men overpowered us, the men came out to us *in* the field, but we forced them back to the entrance of the gate.

24 The archers shot at your servant from *atop* the wall, and some of the servants of the king died; your servant Uriah the Hittite also died."

25 Then David said to the messenger, "Thus you shall say to Joab, 'Do not feel badly about this matter; now one and then another the sword will devour. Intensify your attack on the city and overthrow it.'" And he encouraged him.

26 When the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband *was* dead, she mourned over her husband.

27 When the mourning *was* over, David sent and brought her to his household, and she became his wife and bore him a son. But the thing which David had done *was* evil in the eyes of Yahweh.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

- 1) David's kindness toward Mephibosheth is best placed early in his reign over Israel, since David's war with Saul's house was finally at an end and he had loved Jonathan dearly. The comment in 2 Samuel 21:7 points to 2 Samuel 9 happening before the famine, since in 2 Samuel 9:1, David is unaware of the existence of Jonathan's son Mephibosheth (how could he spare someone he didn't know was alive?).
- 2) I placed 2 Samuel 9–12 prior to 2 Samuel 8 (and 2 Samuel 7, cf. 7:1). This is due to the fact that Hanun's disrespect to David's

ambassadors make the most sense when placed early in David's reign—prior to him defeating the surrounding nations and becoming powerful (2 Sam 8).¹ In addition, Hanun was the son of Nahash who attacked Jabesh Gilead at the beginning of Saul's reign. If Hanun's disrespect to David occurred in the chronological sequence given in 2 Samuel 5–24, then Nahash would have had to reign for almost 80 years.² Youngblood comments, "It is probably best, however, to understand 8:3–12 as a record of battles that occurred after the campaigns reported in chapters 10–12."³ Anderson comments, "If anything, David's defeat of Hadadezer and its sequel in 8:3–12 may have been the final episode in a more prolonged hostilities, and therefore after the events narrated in 10:6–19."⁴

¹ Andrew E. Steinmann, *From Abraham to Paul*, 117–118; cf. also Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 244.

² Note that this perspective on Nahash's reign assumes that Hiram of Tyre built David's palace at the *end* of David's reign (2 Sam 5). Most scholars (but not all; cf. Alberto R. Green's article "David's Relations with Hiram") view Hiram's interaction with David as having to take place late in David's reign due to the Tyrian king list (Josephus, *Against Apion* 1.116–26; cf. Merrill's 1989 article "The 'Accession Year' and Davidic Chronology").

³ Ronald F. Youngblood, "1, 2 Samuel," *EBC*, Rev. Ed., 402.

⁴ A. A. Anderson, "2 Samuel," *WBC*, 130–31.

Nathan the Prophet Confronts David (c. 996 BC)

2 Samuel 12:1–15a

- 1 So Yahweh sent Nathan to David, and he came to him and said, “Two men were in a certain city; one *was* rich and the other *was* poor.
- 2 The rich *man* had very many flocks and herds,
- 3 but the poor *man* had nothing except for one small ewe lamb which he had bought. He had nurtured her, and she grew up with him and with his children together. She used to eat from his morsel and drink from his cup, and she used to lie in his lap and became like a daughter for him.
- 4 And a visitor came to the rich man, but he was reluctant to take from his flocks or from his herds to prepare a meal for the traveler when he came to him. So he took the ewe lamb of the poor man and prepared it for the man who had come to him.”
- 5 Then the anger of David was kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, “As Yahweh lives, the man who has done this deserves to die!
- 6 He shall restore the ewe lamb fourfold because he has done this thing, and because he had no pity.”
- 7 Then Nathan said to him, “You *are* the man! Thus says Yahweh the God of Israel: ‘I anointed you as king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul.
- 8 I gave you the household of your master and the women of your master into your lap. I also gave you the house of Israel and Judah; if *that had been too* little, I would have added to you much more.
- 9 Why have you despised the word of Yahweh by doing evil in his eyes? Uriah the Hittite you have struck down with the sword, and his wife you have taken to yourself as wife! You have killed him with the sword of the Ammonites!
- 10 So then, a sword will not turn away from your house forever, because you have despised me and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife!’
- 11 Thus says Yahweh, ‘Look, I *am* going to raise up evil against you from *within* your house, and I will take your women before your eyes, and I will give them to your neighbor, and he shall sleep with your wives in broad daylight.
- 12 Though you did this in secret, I will do this thing before all of Israel in broad daylight!’”
- 13 Then David said to Nathan, “I have sinned against Yahweh!” Nathan said to David, “Yahweh has also forgiven your sin; you shall not die.
- 14 But because you have utterly scorned Yahweh in this matter, the son born for you will certainly die.”
- 15a Then Nathan went to his house,

Create in Me a Clean Heart, O God (c. 996 BC)

Psalm 51

For the music director.

A psalm of David. When Nathan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

- 1 Be gracious to me, O God, according to your loyal love.
According to your abundant mercies,
blot out my transgressions.
- 2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity,
and from my sin cleanse me.
- 3 For I myself know my transgressions,
and my sin *is* ever before me.
- 4 Against you, only you, I have sinned
and have done this evil in your eyes,
so that you are correct when you speak,
you are blameless when you judge. [[Rom 3:4](#)]
- 5 Behold, in iniquity I was born,
and in sin my mother conceived me.
- 6 Behold, you delight *in* truth in the inward parts,
and in *the* hidden *parts* you make me to know wisdom.
- 7 Purify me with hyssop, and I shall be clean.
Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
- 8 Make me hear joy and gladness;
let *the* bones you have crushed rejoice.
- 9 Hide your face from my sins,
and all my iniquities blot out.
- 10 Create a clean heart for me, O God,
and renew a steadfast spirit within me.

- 11 Do not cast me away from your presence,
and do not take your Holy Spirit from me.
- 12 Restore to me the joy of your salvation,
and with a willing spirit sustain me.
- 13 *Then* I will teach transgressors your ways,
and sinners will turn back to you.
- 14 Deliver me from the guilt of bloodshed, O God,
the God of my salvation;
then my tongue will sing aloud *of* your righteousness.
- 15 O Lord, open my lips,
and my mouth will proclaim your praise.
- 16 For you do not delight *in* sacrifice or I would give *it*.
With a burnt offering you are not pleased.
- 17 The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit;
A broken and contrite heart,
O God, you will not despise.
- 18 Do good in your favor toward Zion.
Build the walls of Jerusalem.
- 19 Then you will delight *in* righteous sacrifices,
burnt offering and whole burnt offering.
Then bulls will be offered on your altar.

Blessed Are the Forgiven (c. 996 BC)

Psalm 32

Of David. A maskil.

- 1 Happy *is* he whose transgression is taken away,
whose sin is covered. [[Rom 4:7](#)]
- 2 Happy *is* a person to whom Yahweh does not impute iniquity
and in whose spirit there is not deceit.
- 3 When I kept silent, my bones were worn out
due to my groaning all the day.
- 4 For day and night your hand was heavy upon me.
My vigor was changed into *the* dry heat of summer. *Selah*
- 5 I made known my sin to you, and my iniquity I did not cover.
I said, "I will confess concerning my transgressions to Yahweh,"
and you took away the guilt of my sin. *Selah*
- 6 Therefore let all *the* faithful pray to you
at *the* time *for* finding you.
Surely at *the* flood of many waters they will not reach him.
- 7 You *are* my hiding place;
from trouble you preserve me.
With cries of deliverance you surround me. *Selah*
- 8 I will instruct you and teach you
in *the* way that you should go.
I will advise *you with* my eye upon you.
- 9 Do not be like a horse *or* like a mule, without understanding;
that needs his tackle—bridle and rein—for restraint
or he would not come near you.
- 10 Many are *the* pains of the wicked,
but *for* the one who trusts Yahweh
loyal love surrounds him.
- 11 Be glad in Yahweh and rejoice, *you* righteous,
and shout for joy, all *you* upright of heart.

The Death of David and Bathsheba's First Son (c. 996 BC)

2 Samuel 12:15b–24a

15b and Yahweh struck the child that the wife of Uriah bore for David, and he became ill.

16 David pleaded *with* God on behalf of the boy and David fasted. He went to spend the night and lay upon the ground.

17 The elders of his household stood over him to lift him up from the ground, but he *was* not willing, and he did not eat *any* food with them.

18 It happened on the seventh day that the child died, and the servants of David *were* afraid to tell him that the child *was* dead, for they said, "Look, when the child *was* alive, we spoke to him, but he would not listen to our voice. How can we tell him, 'The child *is* dead'? He may do *something* evil."

19 When David saw that his servants *were* whispering together, he realized that the child *was* dead. Then David said to his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they said, "He *is* dead."

20 David stood up from the ground and washed and anointed himself and changed his clothing. Then he went *to* the house of Yahweh and worshiped, and he went to his *own* house. He asked, so they served him food, and he ate.

21 Then his servants said to him, "What *is* this thing that you have done? While the child *was* alive, you fasted and wept; *now* that the child has died, you get up and eat food!"

22 He said, "When the child *was* still alive, I fasted and I wept because I thought, 'Who knows? Yahweh may have mercy on me that the child will live.'

23 But now he *is* dead. Why *should I* be fasting? *Am I* able to return him again? I *am* going to him, but he cannot return to me."

24a David consoled Bathsheba his wife,

The Capture of Rabbah in Ammon (c. 996 BC)

2 Samuel 12:26–31

1 Chronicles 20:1b–3

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the Ammonites, and he captured the royal city.

27 Then Joab sent messengers to David and said, "We have fought against Rabbah, and we captured the city of the waters.

28 So then, gather the remainder of the army and encamp against the city and capture it, lest I capture the city and my name be proclaimed over it."

29 So David gathered all of the army, and he went to Rabbah and fought against it and captured it.

30 He took the crown of their king from his head.

(Now its weight *was* a talent of gold, and there *was* a precious stone *in it* and it *was* put on David's head.)

He brought out the plunder of the city in great abundance.

31 He also brought out the people who *were* in it and put them to the saws and to the iron picks and to the iron axes, and he sent them to the place of the brickmakers.

Thus he used to do to all the cities of the Ammonites, and he and all of the army returned to Jerusalem.

1b And Joab struck Rabbah and destroyed it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from his head and found it to weigh a talent of gold. And in it *was* a precious stone. Then it *was placed* upon the head of David.

And he brought out the booty of the city, a large amount.

3 And the people who *were* in it he brought out, and he set them to work with saws and iron implements and axes.

Thus David did to all the cities of the Ammonites.

Then David returned, and all the nation *went* with him.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

A Summary of David's Wars and His Administration (c. 1003 – c. 995 BC)

2 Samuel 8:1–18; 21:15–22

1 Chronicles 18:1–17; 20:4–8

The Philistines

8:1 It happened afterwards *that* David attacked *the* Philistines and subdued them, and he took Metheg Ammah from the hands of *the* Philistines.

21:15 There *was* war again for *the* Philistines with Israel, and David and his servants with him went down, and they fought *the* Philistines, and David grew weary.

16 Now Yishbi in Nob, who *was* among the descendants of Raphah (now the weight of his spearhead *was* three hundredweight of bronze, and he *was* newly armed), said that he would kill David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruah helped him, and he attacked the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, “You shall not go out with us any longer to the battle, so that you do not quench the lamp of Israel.”

18 It happened afterward that there *was* again battle at Gob with *the* Philistines. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph who *was* among the descendants of the Raphah.

19 There *was* again a battle with *the* Philistines at Gob. And Elhanan the son of Jaare-Oregim, the Bethlehemite, killed Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear *was* like the beam of a weaver.

20 Once again there *was* battle at Gath, and there *was* a man of great size. The fingers of his hand and the toes of his feet *were* six and six, twenty-four in number. He *was* also born to the Raphah.

21 He taunted Israel but Jonathan the son of Shimei, the brother of David, killed him.

22 These four *were* born for the Raphah in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

The Moabites

8:2 When he defeated Moab, he measured them with the cord, making them lie on the ground. He measured two cords to kill and the third cord to let live.

So Moab became servants of David, bringing tribute.

The Arameans (Syrians)

3 Then David struck down Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, when he went to restore his monument at the Euphrates River.

4 David captured from him one thousand and seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand foot soldiers. David hamstringed all the chariot horses, but from them he spared a hundred chariot horses.

5 When Aram of Damascus came to help Hadadezer, the king of Zobah, David killed twenty-two thousand men of Aram.

6 David placed garrisons in Aram of Damascus, so Aram became servants of David, bringing tribute. Yahweh protected David everywhere he went.

7 David took the small round gold shields which had belonged to the servants of Hadadezer, and he brought them *to* Jerusalem.

8 From Betah and from Berothai, the towns of Hadadezer, King David took very many bronze *items*.

18:1 And it happened *that* after David struck the Philistines and subdued them, he captured Gath and its villages out of the hand of the Philistines.

20:4 And after this there arose a war in Gezer with the Philistines. Then Sibbecai the Hushathite struck down Sippai, one of the descendants of the Rephaim. And they were subdued.

5 And again there was war with the Philistines. And Elhanan son of Jair struck down Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And again there was war in Gath. And there was a very tall man *there*, and he had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in all.

He himself *was* also a descendant of the Rephaim.

7 And he taunted Israel, but Jehonathan son of Shimea, brother of David, struck him down.

8 These were born to the giants in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hand of his servants.

18:2 And he struck Moab,

and the Moabites became servants to David, bearing tribute.

3 And David struck Hadadezer, king of Zobah-Hamath, as he set up his monument at the Euphrates River.

4 And David captured from him one thousand chariots, seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David hamstringed all the chariot horses but left one hundred of them *to* remain *for* chariots.

5 And when the Arameans of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah-Hamath, David struck down twenty-two thousand men of Aram.

6 Then David set up *garrisons* in Aram of Damascus, and the Arameans became servants to David, bearing tribute. And Yahweh delivered David wherever he went.

7 And David took small round shields of gold that were upon the servants of Hadadezer and brought them *to* Jerusalem.

8 And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadadezer, David captured very much bronze.

<p>9 When Toi, the king of Hamath, heard that David had defeated all the army of Hadadezer, 10 Toi sent Joram his son to King David to greet him and to congratulate him because he had fought against Hadadezer and defeated him; for Hadadezer had often been at war with Toi. He brought with him objects of silver and objects of gold and objects of bronze. 11 King David dedicated them also to Yahweh <i>along</i> with the silver and the gold that he had dedicated from all of the nations which he had subdued; 12 from Aram and from Moab and from the Ammonites and from <i>the</i> Philistines and from Amalek and from the plunder of Hadadezer the son of Rehob, the king of Zobah.</p> <p>The Edomites 13 So David made a name for himself when he returned from defeating Aram in the Valley of Salt, eighteen thousand. 14 He put garrisons in Edom; all over Edom he put garrisons, and all of Edom became servants of David. Yahweh protected David wherever he went.</p> <p>David's Administration 15 David reigned over all of Israel, and he was administering justice and righteousness for all his people. 16 Joab the son of Zeruiah <i>was</i> over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud <i>was</i> secretary. 17 Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar <i>were</i> priests and Seraiah <i>was</i> scribe. 18 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <i>was over</i> the Kerethites and the Pelethites, and the sons of David <i>were</i> priests.</p>	<p>Solomon made the bronze sea with it along with the columns and objects of bronze. 9 And when Tou the king of Hamath heard that David had defeated the whole army of Hadadezer the king of Zobah, 10 he sent Hadoram his son to King David to ask him for peace and to bless him because he had fought against Hadadezer and defeated him, for Tou had been at war with Hadadezer. And <i>he brought with him</i> all the objects of gold, silver, and bronze. 11 King David dedicated these also to Yahweh, along with the silver and gold that he had taken from all the nations, from Edom, Moab, the sons of Ammon, the Philistines, and Amalek.</p> <p>12 And Abishai son of Zeruiah defeated eighteen thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt. 13 And he put garrisons in Edom, and all Edom became servants to David. And Yahweh delivered David wherever he went.</p> <p>14 So David reigned over all Israel, and he administered justice and righteousness to all his people. 15 And Joab son of Zeruiah <i>was</i> over the army, and Jehoshaphat son of Ahilud <i>was</i> recorder. 16 And Zadok son of Ahitub and Abimelech son of Abiathar <i>were</i> priests, and Shavsha <i>was</i> secretary. 17 And Benaiah son of Jehoiada <i>was over</i> the Kerethites and the Pelethites. And the sons of David <i>were</i> chief officials under the hand of the king.</p>
---	--

David's Wars Produce Two Future Foes of Solomon (c. 995 BC)

1 Kings 11:14b–18, 23b–24

Hadad the Edomite

14b Hadad the Edomite, from the descendants of that king in Edom.

15 It had happened that when David was at Edom, Joab the commander of the army went up to bury the slain, and he killed every male in Edom.

16 For Joab and all Israel had stayed there six months until he exterminated every male in Edom.

17 But Hadad himself had fled, and some Edomite men from the servants of his father with him, to go to Egypt, when Hadad *was* a young boy.

18 They had set out from Midian until they came to Paran where they took men from Paran with them and came *to* Egypt, *to* Pharaoh king of Egypt. He gave to him a house and assigned food for him and gave him land.

Rezon the Aramean

23b Rezon the son of Eliada who had fled from Hadadezer the king of Zobah, his master.

24 He gathered men around him and he became the commander of bandits. When David killed *some of* them, they went to Damascus and settled there, and they reigned in Damascus.

He Will Tread Down Our Foes (c. 995 BC)

Psalm 60

For the music director, according to Shushan Eduth.

A miktam of David. To teach. When he fought Mesopotamia and Aram Zobah, and Joab returned and struck Edom in the Valley of Salt, twelve thousand persons.

- 1 O God, you have rejected us. You have broken us.
You have been angry. Restore us!
- 2 You have made *the* land quake. You have split it open.
Heal its fissures, because it totters.
- 3 You have shown your people hard *things*;
You have given us wine that staggers.
- 4 You have rallied those who fear you round a banner
out of bowshot, *Selah*
- 5 so that your beloved ones may be rescued.
Save by your right hand and answer us.
- 6 God has spoken in his holiness,
“I will rejoice;
I will divide up Shechem,
and portion out the valley of Succoth.
- 7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine,
and Ephraim *is* the helmet for my head;
Judah *is* my scepter.
- 8 Moab *is* my washing pot;
over Edom, I will cast my sandal.
On account of me, O Philistia, raise a shout.”
- 9 Who will bring me to *the* fortified city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
- 10 Have not you yourself rejected us, O God,
and not gone out with our armies, O God?
- 11 Give us help against *the* adversary,
for the help of humankind *is* futile.
- 12 Through God we will do valiantly,
and *it is* he *who* will tread down our enemies.

David Praises God for Delivering Him from All His Enemies (c. 995 BC)

2 Samuel 22

Psalm 18

1 Then David spoke to Yahweh the words of this song, on the day Yahweh delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul.

2 And he said:

- “Yahweh *is* my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer.
- 3 I take refuge in God, my rock,
my shield, and the strength of my salvation.
My stronghold and my refuge, O my savior,
you will save me from violence!
 - 4 I call *upon* Yahweh who is praiseworthy,
and I *am* saved from those who hate me.
 - 5 For the breaker waves of death engulfed me;
the currents of chaos overwhelmed me.
 - 6 The ropes of Sheol entangled me;
the snares of death confronted me.
 - 7 In my distress I called *upon* Yahweh,
and to my God I called.
He heard my voice from his temple,

For the music director.

Of David, the servant of Yahweh, who spoke to Yahweh the words of this song when Yahweh delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul.

1 And he said:

- “I love you, O Yahweh, my strength.”
- 2 Yahweh *is* my rock and my fortress and my deliverer,
my God, my rock in whom I have taken refuge,
my shield and the horn of my deliverance,
my stronghold.
 - 3 I called upon Yahweh, who is worthy to be praised,
and I was saved from my enemies.
 - 4 The ropes of death encircled me,
and streams of ruin overwhelmed me.
 - 5 The ropes of Sheol surrounded me;
the snares of death confronted me.
 - 6 In my trouble I called on Yahweh,
and to my God I cried for help.
He heard my voice from his temple,

	and my cry for help <i>was</i> to his ears.		and my cry for help came up before his presence into his ears.
8	The earth heaved and shook, the foundations of heaven trembled and heaved because he was angry.	7	Then the earth shook and quaked, and <i>the</i> foundations of <i>the</i> mountains trembled, and they staggered because he was angry.
9	Smoke went up from his nostrils and fire from his mouth. Burning coals devoured, they burned from him.	8	Smoke went forth from his nose, and fire from his mouth consumed. Burning coals blazed from him.
10	He bowed the heavens and came down; a very thick cloud <i>was</i> under his feet.	9	So he bowed <i>the</i> heavens and came down with a thick cloud under his feet.
11	He rode upon a cherub and flew; he was seen on the wings of the wind.	10	And he mounted a cherub and flew, and he swooped down on wings of wind.
12	He put darkness <i>as</i> a canopy all around him, a collection of thick rain clouds.	11	He made darkness his hiding place; all about him his covering <i>was</i> a darkness of waters, thick clouds.
13	From the brightness before him flamed burning coals of fire.	12	From the brightness before him his clouds passed over <i>with</i> hail and coals of fire.
14	Yahweh thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered his voice.	13	And Yahweh thundered from the heavens, and the Most High uttered his voice <i>with</i> hail and coals of fire.
15	He sent arrows and he scattered them, lightning, and he directed them.	14	And he shot his arrows and scattered them, and many lightning bolts and routed them.
16	Then the channels of water of the sea were exposed, the foundations of the world, at the rebuke of Yahweh, from the blast of the breath of his nostrils.	15	Then the channels of <i>the</i> sea became visible, and <i>the</i> foundations of <i>the</i> world were uncovered by your rebuke, O Yahweh, by the blast of the wind of your nose.
17	He sent from a high position <i>and</i> took me; he drew me from mighty waters.	16	He reached from on high; he seized me. He drew me from many waters.
18	He delivered me from my strong enemies, from those who hate me, for they <i>were</i> mightier than I.	17	He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from <i>those who</i> hated me because they were stronger than I.
19	They approached me on the day of my disaster, but Yahweh <i>was</i> my support.	18	They confronted me on the day of disaster, but Yahweh was my support.
20	He brought me out to a spacious place. He delivered me because he delighted in me.	19	So he brought me out to a spacious place. He delivered me because he delighted in me.
21	Yahweh rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands he recompensed me.	20	Yahweh has rewarded me according to my righteousness; According to the cleanness of my hands he has repaid me.
22	For I have kept the ways of Yahweh; I have not acted wickedly against my God.	21	Because I have kept the ways of Yahweh, and have not acted wickedly against my God,
23	For all of his ordinances <i>were</i> before me, and I did not turn aside from his statutes.	22	because all his ordinances <i>are</i> before me, and his statutes I have not removed from me,
24	I was blameless before him, and I kept myself from my iniquity.	23	and I was blameless before him, and I kept myself from my guilt.
25	Yahweh has recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to my cleanness before his eyes.	24	Therefore Yahweh has repaid me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his sight.
26	With the loyal, you act as loyal, and with the blameless, you show yourself blameless.	25	To <i>the</i> loyal you show yourself loyal. To <i>the</i> blameless you show yourself blameless.
27	With the pure, you show yourself pure, but with the crooked, you appear as a fool.	26	To <i>the</i> pure you show yourself pure; but to <i>the</i> wicked you show yourself shrewd.
28	Humble people you will deliver, but your eyes <i>are</i> on the haughty, <i>whom</i> you bring down.	27	For you deliver humble people, but haughty eyes you humiliate.
29	For you, O Yahweh <i>are</i> my lamp, and Yahweh lightens my darkness.	28	For you light my lamp; Yahweh, my God, lights up my darkness.
30	For by you I can run a raid; by my God I can leap over a wall.	29	For with you I can charge a troop, and with my God I can scale a wall.

31	This God, his way <i>is</i> blameless; the promise of Yahweh <i>is</i> flawless. He <i>is</i> a shield to all who take refuge in him.	30	This God—his way <i>is</i> blameless. The word of Yahweh <i>is</i> flawless. He <i>is</i> a shield for all those who take refuge in him.
32	For who <i>is</i> God apart from Yahweh? And who <i>is</i> a rock apart from our God?	31	For who <i>is</i> God apart from Yahweh, and who <i>is</i> a rock except our God?
33	God <i>is</i> my strong refuge, he has fully opened my way.	32	The God who girded me <i>with</i> strength, and made safe my way,
34	He makes my feet like a doe deer, and on my high places he has set me.	33	he made my feet like the deer's, and on my high places he makes me stand.
35	He trains my hands for the war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.	34	<i>He</i> trains my hands for war, so that my arms can bend a bow of bronze.
36	You have given me the shield of your salvation; your willingness to help has made me great.	35	You also gave me the shield of your salvation, and your right hand supported me, and your humility made me great.
37	You have broadened my steps beneath me; my ankles have not wobbled.	36	You enlarged my step under me, and my ankles did not slip.
38	I pursued those who hate me, and I destroyed them. I did not turn back until finishing them.	37	I chased my enemies and overtook them; I did not turn back until they were finished <i>off</i> .
39	I wiped them out and I smashed them; they did not get up; they fell under my feet.	38	I struck them and they were not able to stand up; they fell under my feet.
40	You have girded me with physical strength for the battle; you caused those who rose up against me to kneel under me.	39	And you girded me <i>with</i> strength for the battle; <i>those</i> rising against me you made to kneel under me.
41	My enemies you cause to retreat from me; I destroy those who hate me.	40	And you made my enemies turn their backs, then I destroyed those <i>who</i> hated me.
42	They looked out, but there was no deliverer, <i>even</i> to Yahweh, but he did not answer them.	41	They cried out but there was no rescuer, <i>even</i> to Yahweh, but he did not answer them.
43	I beat them fine, like the dust of the earth; like the mire of the streets, I crushed them, I stamped them down.	42	And I ground them like dust in the wind, I emptied them out like mud of <i>the</i> streets.
44	You delivered me from the strife of my people; you preserved me as the head of the nations. A people I had not known served me.	43	You rescued me from strife with people; you set me as head (over) nations. People I did not know served me;
45	Children of a foreign land came cringing to me; when they heard of me, they became obedient to me.	44	as soon as they heard, they obeyed me. <i>The</i> children of a foreign land feigned obedience before me.
46	Children of a foreign land lost heart and came trembling from their strongholds.	45	<i>The</i> children of a foreign land lost heart, and they came trembling from their strongholds.
47	Yahweh lives! Blessed be my rock! May God, the rock of my salvation, be exalted!	46	Yahweh lives, and blessed <i>be</i> my rock, and may the God of my salvation be exalted—
48	God does vengeance for me, bringing down peoples under me.	47	the God who executed vengeance for me, and subdued peoples under me,
49	He brings me out from my enemies, and from those who rose up against me you lift me up, and from men of violence you rescue me.	48	who delivered me from my enemies. Indeed, you exalted me higher than <i>those who</i> rose against me. You delivered me from the man of violence.
50	Therefore I will extol you, Yahweh, among the nations! I will sing praises to your name! [Rom 15:9]	49	Therefore I will give thanks to you among the nations, O Yahweh, and I will sing <i>the praise</i> of your name:
51	He makes great salvation <i>for</i> his king and shows loyal love to his anointed one, David and to his descendants forever.”	50	the one who makes great victories for his king, and <i>who</i> shows loyal love for his anointed, to David and to his descendants forever.

The Davidic Covenant (c. 995 BC)

2 Samuel 7

God's Promise to David

1 It happened that the king settled in his house.
(Now Yahweh had given rest to him from all his enemies all around.)

2 And the king said to Nathan the prophet,
“Look, please, I *am* living in a house of cedar, but the ark of God *is* staying in the middle of the tent.”

3 Nathan said to the king, “Go and do all that *is* in your heart, for Yahweh *is* with you.”

4 But it happened that night, the word of Yahweh came to Nathan, saying,

5 “Go and tell my servant David, ‘Thus says Yahweh: “Are you the one to build for me a house for my dwelling?”

6 For I have not dwelt in a house from the day I brought up the Israelites from Egypt until this day; *rather*, I was going about in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all of my going about among all the Israelites, did I speak a word with one of the tribes of Israel whom I commanded to shepherd my people Israel, saying, ‘Why did you not build me a cedar house?’”

8 So then, thus you shall say to my servant David, ‘Thus says Yahweh of hosts, “I took you from the pasture from following the sheep to be a leader over my people, over Israel,

9 and I have been with you everywhere you went. I have cut off all of your enemies from in front of you, and I will make a great name for you, as the name of the great *ones* who *are* on the earth.

10 I will make a place for my people Israel, and I will plant them so that they can dwell in their own place. They will not tremble *any* longer, and the children of wickedness will not afflict them again, as in the former days.

11 In the manner that I appointed judges over my people Israel, I will give you rest from all your enemies. And Yahweh declares to you that Yahweh will build a house for you.

12 When your days *are* full and you lie down with your ancestors, I will raise up your offspring after you who will go out from your body, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 He will build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

14 I will be a father to him, and he will be a son for me, [[Heb 1:5](#)] whom I will punish when he does wrong, with a rod of men and with blows of the human beings.

15 But my loyal love shall not depart from him as I took *it* from Saul, whom I removed from before you.

16 Your house and your kingdom shall endure forever before you; your throne shall be established forever.” ”

17 According to all these words and according to all this vision, this Nathan spoke to David.

David's Response to God

18 Then King David went and sat before Yahweh and said, “Who *am* I, my lord Yahweh, and what *is* my house that you have brought me up to this place?

19 Still, this *was* insignificant in your eyes, my lord Yahweh, and also you have spoken about the house of your servant

1 Chronicles 17

1 And as David lived in his house,

David said to Nathan the prophet,
“Look, I live in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of Yahweh *is* under tent curtains.”

2 And Nathan said to David, “Whatever *is* in your heart, do, for God *is* with you.”

3 And it happened that same night the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 “Go and say to David my servant, ‘Thus says Yahweh, “You *are* not to build a house for me to live *in*,

5 for I have not lived in a house from the day that I brought out Israel unto this day. I have been from tent to tent and from tabernacle *to tabernacle*.

6 In every *place* I have moved about, did I say one word *with* the judges of Israel I commanded to shepherd my people, saying, ‘Why have you not built for me a house of cedar?’”

7 So now, thus you shall say to my servant David, ‘Thus says Yahweh of hosts, “I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, to be leader over my people Israel,

8 and I have been with you wherever you went and have cut down your enemies from before you and will make a name for you, like the name of the great ones on the earth.

9 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and I will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place and be in anguish no longer. And wicked men will no longer wear them down as before,

10 from the day that I commanded judges over my people Israel. And I will subdue your enemies, and I declare to you *that* Yahweh will build for you a house.

11 And it shall be that when your days are fulfilled to go *and sleep* with your ancestors, then I will raise up your seed after you, who will be one of your sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He himself will build for me a house, and I will establish his throne forever.

13 I myself will be a father to him, and he himself will be a son to me.

And I will not remove my steadfast love from him as I took it away from whoever was before you.

14 And I will establish him in my house and in my kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever.” ”

15 According to all these words and according to all this revelation, thus did Nathan speak to David.

16 Then King David went and sat before Yahweh and said, “Who *am* I, O Yahweh God, and what *is* my house that you have brought me thus far?

17 And this was a small *matter* in your eyes, O God. And you have spoken concerning the house of your servant

<p>from afar, and this <i>may be</i> the teaching of humans, my lord Yahweh.</p> <p>20 What more can David say to you? You know your servant, my lord Yahweh.</p> <p>21 Because of your word and according to your heart, you have done all of this great thing, <i>in order</i> to let your servant know.</p> <p>22 Therefore you <i>are</i> great, my lord Yahweh, for there is no one like you, and there <i>is</i> no god except you, in all that we have heard with our ears.</p> <p>23 Who <i>is</i> like your people, like Israel? <i>Israel is</i> the one nation on earth whose God led them, <i>in order</i> to redeem a people for himself, and to make a name for himself, and to do for you the great and awesome things for your land in the presence of your people whom he redeemed for himself from Egypt, <i>from the</i> nations and their gods.</p> <p>24 You have established your people Israel for yourself as a people forever, and you, O Yahweh, have become their God.</p> <p>25 So then, Yahweh God, the word that you have spoken concerning your servant and concerning his house, confirm it forever, and do just as you have promised.</p> <p>26 Your name shall be great forever, and they will say, ‘Yahweh of hosts <i>is</i> God over Israel’; and the house of your servant David shall be established before you.</p> <p>27 For you, O Yahweh of hosts, <i>are</i> God of Israel! You have revealed to the ear of your servant, ‘I will build a house for you’; therefore your servant has found courage to pray this prayer to you.</p> <p>28 Now, my Lord Yahweh, you alone <i>are</i> God, and your words <i>are</i> true. You have promised this good to your servant.</p> <p>29 So then, be content and bless the house of your servant to be forever in your presence, for you, my Lord Yahweh, have spoken, and because of your blessing, may the house of your servant be blessed forever.”</p>	<p>for a long <i>time</i> and have shown me future generations to come, O Yahweh God.</p> <p>18 What more can David <i>do</i> to you for honoring your servant? Now you know your servant.</p> <p>19 O Yahweh, for the sake of your servant and according to your heart you have done all this greatness, to make known all <i>these</i> great things.</p> <p>20 O Yahweh, there is none like you, and there is no God except you, according to all that we have heard with our ears.</p> <p>21 And who <i>is</i> like your people Israel, <i>the</i> one nation upon earth whom God went to redeem for himself, to establish for you a reputation for great and awesome things, to drive out nations from before your people whom you redeemed from Egypt?</p> <p>22 And you made your people Israel an everlasting nation for yourself. And you, O Yahweh, became their God.</p> <p>23 So now, O Yahweh, let the word that you spoke to your servant and to his house be established forever, that you might do what you have spoken.</p> <p>24 And let your name be established and be magnified forever, saying, ‘Yahweh of hosts, the God of Israel, is Israel’s God, and may the house of David your servant be established before you.’</p> <p>25 For you, my God, have informed your servant <i>that</i> you will build a house for him. Therefore, your servant has found <i>courage</i> to pray before you.</p> <p>26 So now, O Yahweh, you yourself <i>are</i> God, and you have spoken to your servant this good thing.</p> <p>27 And now may you begin to bless the house of your servant to continue forever before you, for you, O Yahweh, have blessed.</p> <p>And it will be blessed forever.”</p>
---	---

The Birth of Solomon (c. 994 BC)

2 Samuel 12:24b–25

24b and he went to her and slept with her. She bore a son, and he called him Solomon, and Yahweh loved him.

25 He sent *word* by the hand of Nathan the prophet, so he called him Jedidiah because of Yahweh.

David’s Sons Born at Jerusalem (c. 1003 – c. 990 BC)

2 Samuel 5:13–16

13 David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem after he came from Hebron, and more sons and daughters *were* born to him.

14 These *are* the names of the ones born to him in Jerusalem:

Shammua
and Shobab
and Nathan
and Solomon;

15 Ibhar
and Elishua

1 Chronicles 14:3–7

3 And David took more wives in Jerusalem, and David fathered more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of the children who were *born* to him in Jerusalem:

Shammua,
Shobab,
Nathan,
Solomon,
5 Ibhar,
Elishua,
Elpelet,

and Nepheg and Japhia; 16 Elishama and Eliada and Eliphelet.	6 Nogah, Nepheg, Japhia, 7 Elishama, Beeliada, and Eliphelet.
--	--

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

- 1) I placed 2 Samuel 7 here in the reading plan due to the comment in 7:1 that God had given David “relief from all his enemies on all sides” (NET). This indicates that more than the Philistines are in view, since the Amalekites, Edomites, Moabites, Ammonites and Arameans were all enemies of Israel.
- 2) I placed the birth of Solomon after the Davidic Covenant of 2 Samuel 7 for two reasons: a) it seems doubtful that the siege of Rabbah lasted for almost another full year after the death of David and Bathsheba’s first son (cf. 12:26), and b) the tenor of the message from Nathan suggests that the son who would build God’s house after David was not yet born (cf. David’s charge to Solomon in 1 Chr 22:9).

Saul's Blood-guilt Brings Famine upon Israel (c. 995 – c. 992 BC)

2 Samuel 21:1–14

- 1 There *was* a famine in the days of David *for* three years, year after year. And David inquired of Yahweh, and Yahweh said, "The bloodguilt *is* on Saul and on his household, because he killed the Gibeonites."
- 2 So the king called the Gibeonites and spoke to them. Now the Gibeonites *were* not from the Israelites; they *were* from the remainder of the Amorites. Now the Israelites had sworn to them, but Saul tried to wipe them out in his zeal for the Israelites and Judah.
- 3 So David asked the Gibeonites, "What can I do for you, and with what can I make amends that you may bless the inheritance of Yahweh?"
- 4 Then the Gibeonites said to him, "It is not a matter for us of silver or gold with Saul or with his household. It is not for us to put to death anyone in Israel." He asked, "What *are* you saying *that* I should do for you all?"
- 5 Then they said to the king, "The man who consumed us and who plotted against us *so that* we were destroyed from existing in all of the territory of Israel,
- 6 let seven men from his sons be given over to us, and we will execute them before Yahweh in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen one of Yahweh." Then the king said, "I will give them over."
- 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of the sworn oath of Yahweh which *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.
- 8 So the king took two of the sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, namely Armoni and Mephibosheth, and five of the sons of Michal the daughter of Saul whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.
- 9 He gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they executed them on the mountain in the presence of Yahweh, and the seven fell together. Now they were put to death in the days of the harvest, at the beginning of the harvest of barley.
- 10 Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took the sackcloth, and she spread it for herself on the rock at the beginning of the harvest until water gushed forth on them from heaven, but she did not allow the birds of heaven to rest on them by day nor the animals of the field by night.
- 11 David *was* told about what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.
- 12 So David left and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the rulers of Jabesh Gilead, who had stolen them from the public square of Beth Shan, where *the* Philistines hung them when *the* Philistines killed Saul on Gilboa.
- 13 He brought up the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from there, and they gathered the bones of the executed.
- 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin at Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father. They did all that the king had commanded, and afterward God was entreated for the land.

David's Oldest Son Amnon Rapes His Half-Sister Tamar (c. 986 BC)

2 Samuel 13:1–22

- 1 It happened afterwards that Absalom the son of David had a beautiful sister whose name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the son of David fell in love with her.
- 2 And Amnon was so frustrated that he felt ill because of Tamar his sister, because she *was* a virgin, and it *was* too difficult in Amnon's eyes to do anything with her.
- 3 Now Amnon had a friend whose name *was* Jonadab the son of Shimeah, the brother of David. (Now Jonadab *was* a very crafty man.)
- 4 And he said to him, "Why *are* you so sullen every morning, O son of the king? Will you not tell me?" And Amnon said to him, "I *am* in love with Tamar, the sister of my brother Absalom."
- 5 Then Jonadab said to him, "Lie down on your bed and appear ill. If your father comes to see you, you shall say to him, 'Please let Tamar my sister come and give me food to eat, and let her prepare the food before my eyes, in order that I may see it and eat from her hand.'"
- 6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to be ill, and the king came to see him. Amnon said to the king, "Please let Tamar my sister come, and let her bake two cakes before my eyes that I may eat from her hand."
- 7 So David sent to the house for Tamar, saying, "Please go to the house of Amnon your brother and prepare food for him."
- 8 Tamar went to the house of Amnon her brother. Now he *was* lying down, and she took the dough and kneaded *it* and made cakes before his eyes, and she baked the cakes.
- 9 Then she took the pan and poured it out before him, but he refused to eat. Then Amnon said, "Let all *the* men go out from me." So all *the* men went out from him.
- 10 Then Amnon said to Tamar, "Bring the food *to* the private room that I may eat from your hand." So Tamar took the cakes which she had made and brought them to Amnon her brother in the private room.
- 11 When she brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her and said to her, "Come, lie with me, my sister!"
- 12 Then Tamar said to him, "No, my brother! Do not force me, for such a thing has not been done in Israel. Do not do this disgraceful thing!"
- 13 As for me, where should I take my disgrace? You will be as one of the fools in Israel. So please, speak to the king, for he will not

withhold me from you.”

14 But he *was* not willing to listen to her voice. He *was* stronger than she, and he forced her and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her very deeply, for the hatred with which he hated her *was* greater than *the* love with which he had loved her. So Amnon said to her, “Get up *and* go.”

16 She said to him, “No, because this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other you have done to me.” But he *was* not willing to listen to her.

17 Then he called his young man who *was* serving him and said, “Please send this woman from me to the outside, and bolt the door behind her!”

18 Now there *was* a long-sleeved robe on her, for so they clothed the daughters of the king who *were* virgins, in robes. His servant put her outside, and he bolted the door behind her.

19 Tamar put ashes on her head, and she tore the long-sleeved robe which *was* on her. She put her hand on her head, and she went away, crying out as she went.

20 Absalom her brother said to her, “*Was* Amnon your brother with you? But now, my sister, be quiet; he *is* your brother. Do not take this matter to heart.” So Tamar remained a desolate woman in the house of Absalom her brother.

21 Now King David heard all these things, and he became very angry.

22 Absalom did not speak with Amnon either bad or good, for Absalom hated Amnon over the matter when he raped Tamar his sister.

Absalom, Tamar’s Brother, Murders Amnon (c. 983 BC)

2 Samuel 13:23–39

23 About two full years later, Absalom’s shearers were in Baal Hazor, which *is* near Ephraim, and Absalom summoned all the sons of the king.

24 Then Absalom went to the king and said, “Look, here *are* your servant’s shearers; please let the king and his servants go with your servant.

25 The king said to Absalom, “No my son, not all of us shall go, so that we not be a burden to you.” And he urged him, but he *was* not willing to go, but he blessed him.

26 So Absalom said, “But *will* you not let Amnon my brother go with us?” And the king said to him, “Why should he go with you?”

27 But Absalom pressed him, so he sent Amnon with him and all of the sons of the king.

28 Absalom commanded his servants, saying, “Please watch. At the moment the heart of Amnon *is* tipsy with wine, then I shall say to you, ‘Strike Amnon down,’ and you shall kill him! Don’t be afraid. *Is* it not I myself who has commanded you? Be courageous and be valiant!

29 So Absalom’s servants did to Amnon just as Absalom commanded, and all the sons of the king got up, and each mounted his mule and fled.

30 While they were on the way, the message came to David, “Absalom has killed all the sons of the king, and not one of them *was* left.”

31 Then the king rose and tore his garments, and he lay on the ground, and all his servants standing by *were* tearing their garments.

32 Then Jonadab the son of Shimeah, the brother of David, responded and said, “My lord should not think that all the young men, the sons of the king, *are* dead, because only Amnon *is* dead. Absalom was talking about it, as it was being determined from the day he raped Tamar his sister.

33 So then, let not my lord the king set his heart on this matter, thinking, ‘All the sons of the king *are* dead,’ for only Amnon alone *is* dead.”

34 So Absalom fled, and the young man who *was* keeping watch lifted up his eyes and saw, and there were many people coming from the road behind him from the side of the mountain.

35 Jonadab said to the king, “Look, the sons of the king have come. According to the word of your servant, so it has come about.”

36 When he finished speaking, look, the sons of the king came and they lifted up their voice and wept. Also, the king and all his servants wept a very great weeping.

37 Absalom fled and went to Talmi the son of Ammihur, the king of Geshur. *David* mourned over his son day after day.

38 But Absalom had fled and went *to* Geshur, and he *was* there three years.

39 King David longed to go out to Absalom, for he was consoled that Amnon had died.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible](#) (LEB). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).

Chronological Notes

1) There is no indication of when during David’s reign the famine of 2 Samuel 21:1–14 occurred. It was most likely after

Mephibosheth had come under David's protection in Jerusalem (cf. 9:1–13) and before Absalom's rebellion (cf. 16:7–8).¹ Dale Ralph Davis comments, "Our passage begins by reporting a famine 'in the days of David' (v. 1)—sometime during David's reign. By this very general time reference the writer keeps us from assuming that the episode of 21:1–14 followed chronologically the events of 2 Samuel 20. He does not place the famine in any tight time sequence; the famine, he says, happened sometime during David's reign. The writer does drop one hint. Verse 7 suggests that David had already brought Mephibosheth, Jonathan's son, to Jerusalem before the famine and/or executions reported here. Hence 21:1–14 takes place after 2 Samuel 9. Those wanting to scour the depths of this matter may search elsewhere."²

¹ Robert D. Bergen, "1, 2 Samuel," *NAC*, 443–44. So also A. F. Kirkpatrick, "The Second Book of Samuel," *CBC*, 192.

² See the lucid discussion in Eugene H. Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests*, 252–54; also M. H. Segal, *The Pentateuch: Its Composition and Authorship and Other Biblical Studies*, 193–94. For a differing view, cf. R. A. Carlson, *David, the Chosen King*, 199–200.

Absalom Returns from Exile (c. 980 BC)

2 Samuel 14:1–27

Joab's Plan

1 Joab the son of Zeruiah realized that the mind of the king *was* on Absalom.

2 So Joab sent to Tekoa and took from there a wise woman, and he said to her, "Please pretend to mourn and put on garments of mourning. You should not anoint yourself *with* oil, and you must act like this woman who has been mourning over the dead for a long time.

3 Then you must go to the king and speak to him according to this word." *Thus* Joab put the words in her mouth.

The Wise Woman's Story

4 So the Tekoite woman spoke to the king, and she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance. She said, "Help me, O king!"

5 Then the king asked her, "What do you want?" And she said, "Truly I *am* a widow, and my husband *is* dead.

6 Your servant had two sons, and they both fought in the open field, and there *was* no one to part them. One struck the other and killed him.

7 And look, all of the family has risen up against your servant, and they said, 'Give up the one who struck his brother, that we may kill him in exchange for the life of his brother whom he murdered. We will also wipe out the heir,' and so they would put out my embers which remain, by not preserving for my husband a name and a remnant on the face of the earth."

8 Then the king said to the woman, "Go to your house, and I myself will give the command concerning you."

9 The Tekoite woman said to the king, "On me, my lord the king, *is* the guilt, and on the house of my father, but the king on his throne *is* innocent."

10 The king said, "*Whoever* has spoken to you, bring him to me, and he will not touch you again."

11 Then she said, "Please may the king remember Yahweh your God, to prevent the increase of blood avengers who kill, *so that they* not wipe out my son." He said, "As Yahweh lives, surely not one hair shall fall from your son to the ground."

The Wise Woman Reveals Her True Intention

12 The woman said, "Please let your servant speak a word to my lord the king." And he said, "Speak."

13 The woman said, "But why have you plotted like this against the people of God? By speaking this word, he is guilty not to bring back his banished one.

14 For we must certainly die, and *we are* as the waters spilled to the ground which cannot be gathered. God will not take a life but devises plans for a banished person not to be cast out from him.

15 Now I have come to speak this word to my lord the king, because the people made me afraid, and your servant thought, 'I will speak to the king, perhaps the king will grant the request of his servant.

16 For the king will listen, to deliver his servant from the hand of the man *who seeks* to destroy me and my son together from the inheritance of God.'

17 Your servant also thought, 'May the word of my lord the king bring rest, for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king, to sense what is good and what is bad.' May Yahweh your God be with you."

David Suspects Joab's Involvement

18 The king answered and said to the woman, "Please do not withhold from me a thing which I *am* about to ask you." The woman said, "Please let my lord the king speak."

19 The king asked, "*Was* the hand of Joab with you in all of this?" The woman answered and said, "As your soul lives, my lord the king, surely *one cannot* go to the right or to the left from all that my lord the king has spoken. Yes, your servant Joab himself commanded me, and he put all of these words in the mouth of your servant.

20 In order to change the situation, your servant Joab did this thing. But my lord *has* wisdom, as the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all that *is* on the earth."

David Allows Absalom to Return to Jerusalem but Refuses to See Him

21 Then the king said to Joab, "Look, please, I will grant this thing. Go and bring back the young man Absalom."

22 Joab fell with his face to the ground and did obeisance. And he blessed the king, and he said, "Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your eyes, my lord the king, *in* that the king has granted the request of his servant."

23 Then Joab got up and went to Geshur and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 The king said, "Let him go over to his house, and he may not see my face." So Absalom went over to his house, and did not see the face of the king.

Absalom's Appearance

25 As far as Absalom, there was not a more handsome man in all of Israel to admire so much; from the sole of his foot up to his crown, there was no physical defect on him.

26 When he shaved his head, it would happen every year, which he did because *it was* heavy on him, he would shave it off and

weigh the hair of his head: two hundred shekels by the king's weight.

Absalom Names His Daughter after His Desolate and Humiliated Sister—Tamar

27 Three sons *were* born to Absalom and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar. She *was* a woman beautiful of appearance.

Absalom Reunited with David (c. 978 BC)

2 Samuel 14:28–33

28 Absalom lived in Jerusalem two full years, but he did not see the face of the king.

29 So Absalom sent for Joab, *in order that he* send him to the king, but he was not willing to go to him. He sent again a second *time*, but he *was* not willing to go.

30 So he said to his servants, "Look at the tract of land of Joab next to mine, for he has barley plants there. Go, set it ablaze with fire." So the servants of Absalom set the tract of land ablaze with fire.

31 Then Joab got up and went to Absalom, to the house, and said to him, "Why have your servants set my tract of land ablaze with fire?"

32 Absalom said to Joab, "Look, I have sent to you, saying, 'Come here that I may send you to the king to say, "Why have I come from Geshur? It would be better for me if I *were* still there." ' So then, let me see the face of the king; if there *is* guilt in me, then let him kill me."

33 So Joab went to the king and he told him. Then he summoned Absalom, and he came to the king, and he bowed down to him with his face to the ground before the king. Then the king kissed Absalom.

Absalom Begins to Steal the Hearts of Israel (c. 978 BC)

2 Samuel 15:1–6

1 It happened afterward that Absalom made himself a chariot with horses and fifty men running before him.

2 Absalom used to rise early in the morning, and he stood beside the road *at* the gate; anyone who had a legal dispute to bring to the king for judgment Absalom would call to him and say, "Where are you from?" And he would say, "Your servant *is* from one of the tribes of Israel."

3 Then Absalom would say to him, "Look, your case *is* good and right, but for you there is no hearing with the king."

4 Then Absalom would say, "Oh, that someone would appoint me as judge in the land, that anyone might come to me who had a legal dispute or a case, and I would give him justice."

5 It happened whenever anyone drew near to do obeisance to him, that he would stretch his hand and take hold of him and kiss him.

6 Absalom did like this to all of Israel who came to the king for judgment; so Absalom stole the hearts of the people of Israel.

Absalom Leads a Treasonous Revolt Against David (c. 974 BC)

2 Samuel 15:7–12

7 It happened at the end of four years *that* Absalom said to the king, "Please let me go and pay my vow which I have made to Yahweh in Hebron,

8 for your servant made a vow while I *was* staying in Geshur in Aram, saying, 'If Yahweh will indeed let me return to Jerusalem, then I will worship Yahweh.'"

9 Then the king said to him, "Go in peace." So he got up and went to Hebron.

10 Then Absalom sent scouts throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "When you hear the sound of the trumpet, you shall shout 'Absalom has become king in Hebron!'"

11 Two hundred men from Jerusalem went with Absalom as invited guests, going in their innocence as they did not know anything.

12 Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, the advisor of David, from his city Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. The conspiracy grew in strength, and the people *were* going and increasing with Absalom.

David Flees Across the Jordan River (c. 974 BC)

2 Samuel 15:13–16:14

David Flees from Jerusalem

15:13 Then the messenger came to David, saying, "The hearts of the men of Israel have gone after Absalom."

14 Then David said to all his servants who *were* with him in Jerusalem, "Get up and let us flee, for there will be no escape for us from Absalom! Hurry to go, otherwise he will come quickly and overtake us! And he will bring disaster on us and evil! He will attack the city with the edge of the sword!"

15 Then the servants of the king said to the king, “According to all that my lord the king chooses, your servants are ready to act!”

16 The king went out with all his household following him, but the king left behind ten concubines to look after the house.

17 So the king went out with all the people following him, and they stopped at the last house.

David Tests the Loyalty of the Philistines

18 All his servants *were* passing by him: all of the Kerethites and all of the Pelethites and all of the Gittites—six hundred men who had followed him from Gath—passing before the king.

19 The king said to Ittai the Gittite, “Why *are* you also coming with us? Return and stay with the king, for you *are* a foreigner; moreover, you *are* an exile. You *are* far from your place.

20 Yesterday when you came and today, I have caused you to wander by going with us. Now I *am* going to where I *am* going; return and let your brothers return. *May* loyal love and faithfulness *be* with you.”

21 But Ittai answered the king and said, “As Yahweh lives and my lord the king lives, surely in the place wherever my lord the king shall be, if for death or if for life, surely there your servant will be.”

22 Then David said to Ittai, “Go and pass over.” So Ittai the Gittite passed over and all his men and all of the little children who *were* with him.

23 All of the land *was* weeping *with* a loud voice as all the people *were* passing by and the king *was* crossing through the Wadi Kidron, and all the people *were* passing on the road to the wilderness.

David Sends Zadok and the Ark Back to Jerusalem

24 Suddenly Zadok *was* there, and all of the Levites with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of God. They set the ark of God down, and Abiathar offered sacrifices until all the people passed out of the city.

25 The king said to Zadok, “Let the ark of God return to the city. If I find favor in the eyes of Yahweh, he will let me return and let me see him in his dwelling place.

26 But if he says, ‘I take no pleasure in you,’ then I am ready. Let him do to me that which *is* good in his eyes.

27 Then the king said to Zadok the priest, “*Are* you a seer? Return to the city in peace, *with* Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons with you.

28 See, I *am* waiting at the fords of the wilderness until a word comes from you all to inform me.”

29 So Zadok and Abiathar returned the ark of God to Jerusalem and they remained there.

David Commissions Hushai as a Spy

30 Now David *was* going up on the Ascent of the Olives, weeping as he went, with his head covered and going barefoot. All the people who *were* with him each covered their head and wept as they went.

31 Now David *was* told, “Ahithophel *was* among the conspirators with Absalom.” Then David said, “Please frustrate the counsel of Ahithophel, O Yahweh.”

32 It happened that as David *was* coming up to the summit where he used to worship God, suddenly Hushai the Arkite *was* there to meet him. His coat *was* torn and dirt *was* on his head.

33 David said to him, “If you move on with me, you will be a burden to me,

34 but if you want to return to the city and say to Absalom, ‘I *am* your servant, O king. I used to be a servant of your father, but from then and now I *will be* your servant,’ then you can frustrate the counsel of Ahithophel for me.

35 *Will* not Zadok and Abiathar the priests *be* with you there? It shall be that all the words you hear from the house of the king you shall tell Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Look, there with them *are* their two sons, Ahimaaz of Zadok and Jonathan of Abiathar. You shall send to me by means of them all the words that you hear.”

37 So Hushai the friend of David came to the city *as* Absalom was entering Jerusalem.

Ziba Accuses Mephibosheth of Treason and David Makes a Snap Decision

16:1 Now David passed a little from beyond the summit, and suddenly Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth *was* there to meet him *with* a pair of saddled donkeys; on them *were* two hundred loaves of bread and a hundred raisin cakes, *with* a hundred summer fruits and a skin of wine.

2 The king said to Ziba, “What do you want to accomplish by bringing these?” And Ziba said, “The donkeys *are* for the king’s household to ride *on*; the bread and the summer fruit *are* for the young men to eat, and the wine *is* for the faint in the wilderness to drink.

3 Then the king said, “Where *is* the son of your lord?” And Ziba said to the king, “He *is* living in Jerusalem for he said, ‘Today the house of Israel shall return the kingdom of my father to me.’”

4 The king said to Ziba, “Look, all that *was* Mephibosheth’s is yours.” Ziba said, “I hereby do obeisance; may I find favor in your eyes, my lord the king.”

Shimei the Benjamite, a Relative of Saul, Curses David

5 King David came up to Bahurim and suddenly a man from there *was* coming out from the family of the house of Saul, and his name *was* Shimei the son of Gera. He was cursing as he came out.

6 And he threw stones at David and at all the servants of King David and at all the people and at all the mighty warriors on his right and on his left.

7 Shimei said while cursing him, “Go out, go out, *you* man of bloodshed, *you* man of wickedness.

8 Yahweh has returned on you all the blood of the household of Saul whom you have supplanted as king, and Yahweh has given the kingship into the hand of Absalom your son. Look, you *are* in disaster for you *are* a man of blood.”

9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, “Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please let me go over and take off his head.” [\[Exod 22:28\]](#)

10 The king said, “What do we have in common, sons of Zeruiah? If he curses because Yahweh has said to him ‘Curse David,’ who can say, “Why have you done this?”

11 David said to Abishai and to all his servants, “Look, my son who came out of my loins *is* seeking my life. Now as far as *this* Benjaminite, leave him alone and let him curse, for Yahweh has spoken to him.

12 Perhaps Yahweh will look in my eye and repay good for me in place of his curse this day.

13 Then David and his men went on the road, with Shimei going on the side of the hill beside him, cursing as he went. He threw stones beside him and threw dust in the air.

14 When the king and all of the people who were with him arrived, he was weary, so he recovered there.

Scripture quotations are from the [Lexham English Bible \(LEB\)](#). Copyright 2012 [Logos Bible Software](#). Lexham is a registered trademark of [Logos Bible Software](#).